


UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
3rd Marine Division
FPO, San Francisco, 96601

3/RC/jnd
1 September 1965

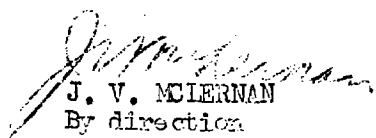
From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Command ^{LIARDNOLOGY} Diary for the period 1 August 1965 to 31 August 1965.

Ref: (a) MCO 3480.1
(b) 3d Div (fnd) Order 3100.1

Encl: ✓(1) 2d Battalion, 9th Marine Command Diary for the period 1 August 1965 to 31 August 1965.

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a) and (b), enclosure (1) is submitted.


J. V. McIERNAN
By direction

UNCLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
3d Marine Division
FPO, San Francisco, 96601

COMMAND DIARY

1 August 1965 through 31 August 1965

PART I. - Organization Data Sheet.

PART II - Narrative Summary and Chronological Sequence of Events.

PART III - Supporting Documents.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 9th Marines
2d Marine Division
FPO, San Francisco, 96601

UNCLASSIFIED

ORGANIZATION DATA SHEET

PART I

1. Reporting Unit. 2d Battalion, 9th Marines
2. Period Covered. 1 August 1965 through 31 August 1965.
3. Commanding Officer, 2d Battalion, 9th Marines. G. R. SCHARNBERG, LtCol, U. S. Marine Corps.
4. Command Post. Coordinates: AT 998723, Ref: Maps, INDOCHINA, 1:50,000, Sheets 6658 IV and 6659 III, Series L 701.
5. Subordinate Units.

H&S Co

1stLt KNOUSE, P. G. Jr.
28 July 1965 to 20 August 1965
Capt GORMEY, P. L. Jr.
Assigned as H&S Company Commander on
21 August 1965.

Company E

Capt DEAN, C. D.

Company F

Capt RUSHING, C. L.

Company G

Capt ORSEBURN, L. M.

Company H

Capt GUGGINO, J. T.

Units attached at the end of the period - none. The following units were assigned in direct support of the 2d Bn, 9th Marines:

2d Plt, Co B, 3d Tank Bn
2d Plt, Co C, 3d AT Bn
1st Plt, Co A, 9th MT Bn
Btry E, 2d Bn, 12th Marines

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 9th Marines
3rd Marine Division
FPO, San Francisco, 96601

PART II

Narrative Summary and Chronological Sequence of Events *[Daily Summary]*

During period 1-31 August 1965, the 2d Battalion, 9th Marines continued to conduct extensive search and clear operations, active patrolling, ambushes, ground surveillance in extension of its defensive perimeter in its assigned sector of the TAOR.

Three major search and clear operations were conducted during the period. Complete after action reports for same have been submitted and are included in this diary.

The first operation commenced at 040600H August 1965. This operation involved two rifle companies (rein) and two Regional Force Companies, supported by air, ontos, tanks, amtracs, reconnaissance personnel, engineers, and NGF. One Regional Force company established blocking positions vic BT 072702. The remaining forces proceeded in two armored columns south along the Tien Sha Peninsula. One column turned west at BT 102670 and commenced clearing operation north through Tra Khe (1) BT 088673, Tra Khe (2) BT 07358, Binh Ky (1) BT 055689, Binh Ky (2) BT 059699, and Khue Dong (1) BT 055705. Simultaneous with this sweep, a second armored column turned west vicinity Tra Lo BT 083685 and commenced clearing operations north through Tan An BT 090690, then west to Man Quan (1) BT 035683. The operation was completed 051800H August 1965.

The second clearing operation involved two rifle companies (rein), one Regional Force Company (rein), and was supported by artillery, air, ontos, tanks, and engineers. This operation commenced 110500H August 1965. Under cover of darkness, one company (rein) moved to Duong Son (2) AT 989680. Duong Son (2) was completely surrounded prior to first light. Ontos established blocking positions south and west of Duong Son (2). Clearing operations commenced at first light and were completed at 111440H August 1965. At 110600H August 1965, one company moved south to clear Giang Dong BT 006677, and to support clearing operation in Duong Son (2). The clearing of Giang Dong was completed at 111400H August 1965.

A third clearing operation utilized four rifle companies and one Regional Force platoon supported by artillery, air, engineers, amtracs and ontos. The operation commenced at 170600H August 1965 with one company (Rein) moving southwest and clearing Yen Ne (2) AT 985682, and Yen Ne (3) AT 982678. Upon clearing Yen Ne (2) and (3), the company established blocking positions from AT 965680 to AT 986683. At 180200H, one company moved by rubber boat across the Song Cai Do River and under cover of darkness moved overland to occupy blocking positions from AT 970689 to AT 962677. At first light, LVTs established

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

blocking positions along south side Song Cau Do River from AT 970697 to AT 992701. At 180645H August 1965, airborne psychological warfare teams conducted leaflet drops and public address announcements throughout Cam Ne Complex, informing indigenous personnel to assemble at a designated civilian collection point prior to commencement of clearing operations. At 180835H August 1965, two companies (rein) commenced clearing operations west through Cam Ne Complex from positions AT 990693 and AT 990683. The operation was completed at 201830H August 1965.

Patrols, ambushes, and surveillance activities has been continuous throughout assigned sector. Defensive positions continually improved. Front line positions in assigned sector were extended forward to prevent the effective utilization of enemy mortars against the Da Nang Air Field.

In view of its successful operations to date, it is recommended that the Battalion continue to move south in its assigned sector to extend Da Nang Air Field perimeter beyond range of light artillery.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

PART III
DAILY SUMMARY010001H to
022400H Aug 65

At 311900H July, Co H reported receiving sniper fire from Duong Son (1). At 312250H, Co H reported that action was initiated by layout patrol located at coord AT 991695. At 312315H, Co H reported that layout patrol fired at six (6) suspected VC at about fifty (50) meters, and reported five (5) possible enemy casualties. The patrol returned to layout position after returning to Co H CP to pick-up a sniper scope. No VC activity was reported from stakeout for the remainder of the night. At first light on 1 August 1965, a patrol was dispatched to try to recover the suspected VC casualties and returned with negative results. Later a couple of suspected VC were reported trying to remove a heavy object from the rice paddy. A reinforced fire team six (6) man patrol was dispatched to check on this activity. As they approached the area, they were taken under fire by an automatic weapon from Duong Son (2). At 010810H, Company H reported they had suffered casualties at coord AT 995684 and requested air evacuation. At 010815H, air evacuation helicopter was on the way. At 010832H, casualties were lifted out. The casualties were reported as follows:

- a. KIA - SILVIE, Herman W., PFC 2081544/0311.
- b. WIA - MORRIS, Minor J. Jr., Sgt 1641421/0311, Cheek wound.
- c. WIA - GARDNER, Charles F., Pfc 2097473/0311. Wound in left shoulder.

As a result of the mornings activity, an airstrike was directed on the villages of Duong Son (1), Cam Ne (1) and Cam Ne (2). The air strike consisted of four (4) A-4D's with 20mm cannon, three (3) A-4D's with 20mm cannon, and two (2) rocket pods each. All runs were on target and targets were reported partially destroyed. The air strike was followed by both artillery and 81mm mortar fire on the same targets. At 011320H, the 1st Platoon, Company F reported they were receiving sniper fire from S.E. of their positions at coord BT 039693.

Companies H (-) and G (-) rotated positions. Co G now occupies defensive positions previously occupied by Co H in Duong Son (1).

BAS 2/9 treated 25 Vietnamese civilians this date.

Supply and logistics. 250 gallons of water was delivered by LVT to coord BT 045725, BT 037704 and BT 030695 at 0930H this date. Helicopters have been requested for re-supply tomorrow. The supply route from coord BT 000699 to AT 996690 was swept for mines with negative results this date.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

020001H to

022400H Aug 1965 At 011743H, the 9th Marines S-3 contacted 2/9 S-3 and requested information concerning a request for helicopter evacuation made by Company F, 2/9. 2/9 S-3 had no information concerning this request. Co F was contacted and asked for information concerning helicopter request. He reported he had no information on helo evacuation request, but he had reason to believe one of his patrols might be in trouble, since it was two (2) hours overdue and he had lost communication with said patrol. The CO, Co F requested that a couple of helicopters be sent to his position to try and locate his patrol. This request was forwarded to 2/9 Air Liaison Officer. As he was receiving a verbal request from 2/9 S-3, two (2) helicopters appeared over 2/9 CP and landed at the 9th Marines HLZ. 2/9 ALO immediately ran to the HLZ to flag down the helicopters. When he arrived, he found that the missing squad patrol from Co F was aboard the two (2) copters. The patrol leader then related the following information: His patrol had been fired upon by the VC, and he had suffered one (1) WIA (Pfc R. L. VUKASIN, 2100693/0311 USMC). He managed to attract the attention of an OE aircraft with the aid of a smoke grenade. The OE summoned the two (2) helicopters to the patrol's position for pick-up. The WIA was evacuated to C&G and the patrol delivered to 2/9 CP. After the patrol arrived at the 9th Marines HLZ, it was discovered one man (Pfc George R. MEDELLIN) was missing and had been left at the pickup site. At this time, 2/9 S-3 and Co F XO arrived at the HLZ and learned the one (1) man was missing. They with the 2/9 ALO immediately boarded the copters and proceeded to the patrol's pickup position. After circling the area with negative results, their copter sat down near the patrol's last known position near the village of Thi An (1) coord BT 027667. The three men (2/9 S-3, Co F XO, and 2/9 ALO) made a quick sweep through the village looking for the missing Marine, with negative results. As they boarded the copter for lift-off, they received sniper fire and 1stLt Walt RASKE (XO Co F) received a flesh wound in the foot. He was immediately evacuated to C&G. In the meantime, 2/9 CO had dispatched a 20 man patrol from Co G with a light section of Ontos attached, into the area. The missing Marine was located and returned to the Bn CP. WIA condition reported as follows: Lt RASKE - condition good - prognosis fair, Pfc VUKASIN, condition fair - prognosis good. 1stLt RASKE received wound at 011840H Aug 1965. Pfc BUKASIN received wound at 011715H Aug 1965. At 011930H, Co G received approximately fourteen (14) rounds of MG fire in their position, at coord AT 995694 from an unknown location. No casualties. At 012235H, Co G reported it had received eight (8) or nine (9) rounds of sniper fire from Duong Son (2) coord AT 994677. At 021407H, Co G received two (2) rounds of small arms sniper fire from the vicinity of coord AT 992694 - no casualties.

UNCLASSIFIED

030001H to
032400H Aug 65

At 021743H, Co G reported receiving ten (10) to fifteen (15) rounds of sniper fire at coord AT 990689 (Cam Ne (2)). They also reported at this time they had received what appeared to be an M-79 grenade round at coord AT 995684. Incoming round was from an unknown position. At 021755H, Co G received an additional incoming round at the same coordinates. Both were believed to be M-79 rounds. At 021945H, Co G reported receiving one (1) round of sniper fire from Cam Ne (2). At 022201H, Co F reported it was registering 60mm mortar with two (2) rounds illumination at coord ET 036693 and three (3) rounds illumination at coord BT 040765. At 030020H, 2/9 liaison requested 81mm mortar illumination at coord BT 021702. Illumination was on the way at 030048H. Negative results. At 030700H, Co G reported that two (2) helicopters passing over from north to south received five (5) rounds small arms fire from approximate coord AT 985682. At 030840H, Co G received one (1) round small arms fire from approximate coord AT 988690. 2/9 continues preparations and planning for search and clear operation on 4 August 1965. Supply/logistics. Co F resupplied with 113 cases of MJI's and 200 gallons of water at coord BT 045725, ET 036704, and ET 034695. Civil Affairs.

- a. Cam Nam and Duong Son (1) villages - 40 civilians treated. BAS - 12 civilians and 20 USMC non-combat were treated.
- b. The 2d Bn, 9th Marines has undertaken the beautification of Duong Son (1) village school. Plans call for the replastering of the walls and painting throughout, exclusive of the ceiling. At this writing, the project is about 50% completed, with a shortage of paint hampering progress.

040001H to
042400H Aug 1965

At 040254H, Co E departed 2/9 CP in route to assembly area in accordance with 2/9 Operation Order 13-65. At 040619H 2/9 units crossed the LOD. OE aircraft, close air support, and a DD were on station for support. Initially tanks and amtracs encountered difficulty in crossing the rice paddies. As a result, Co E debarked LVT's and proceeded to objective A. At 040755H, Co H reported it was on objective A and consolidating positions. At 040800H, close air support aircraft secured. At 041011H, Co E reported it was on objective B and consolidating positions, also receiving small arms fire from the left flank. Fire was returned. No casualties reported. Co E reported uncovering panji traps, spider traps, and capturing two (2) VC flags. As of 041400H, Companies E and H positions were as follows: Co E front lines extend from coord BT 067683 to coord

UNCLASSIFIED

077683. Co H front lines extend from coord BT 081683 to BT 087686. At 040850H, Co F reported one (1) man had been spotted across the river at coord BT 052705 apparently digging in, it appeared he was digging up or burying an unidentified object. At 041007H, Co F reported spotting eight (8) men near their positions coord BT 037704. One (1) man was armed with a weapon. OE aircraft made a pass and they took evasive action. The CO 2/9 directed Co F to use MG on spotted men if possible. If not, use 60mm mortar. At 041027H, Co F reported they fired MG at the spotted men and they disappeared. No confirmed hits. Men dispersed into village. Co F fired 60mm mortar and they again took evasive action. Companies E and H continue search and clear operation in accordance with 2/9 Operation Order 13-65. Co's E and H continue to occupy present defensive positions.

Supply/logistics. No problems encountered this date.

Civil Affairs. BAS treated 17 Vietnamese civilians this date.

050001H to
052400H Aug 65

Companies E and H continued search and clear operation in accordance with 2/9 Operation Order 13-65. Co E after establishing defense positions, set in on objective D (vic coord BT 070696) for the night. Co H set in on obj C (vic coord BT 083696) for the night. Both companies had a quiet night with no activity reported. At 050607H, Companies E and H reported crossing the LOD in execution of Phase II of 2/9 Operation Order 13-65. At 050855H, Co E reported it was sweeping villages of Binh Ky (1) and (2). The company reported usual panji stakes and tunnels in addition to castus obstacles. At 050950H, Co E reported the completion of the sweep of Binh Ky (1). Co E reported receiving sniper fire from the village of Khue Dong (1) coord BT 057706. Co E moved into the village of Khue Khue Dong (1) at 051236H and commenced sweep. As of this writing, Co H is presently sweeping the village of Man Quan (1), coord BT 035688 and anticipates completion by 051600H Aug 1965. Co E is presently sweeping the village of Khue Dong (1) coord BT 055704 and also anticipates completion by 051600H. Company G reported periodic small arms fire during the night from coord BT 984650. Co G also reported TPS-21 observed movement of two (2) groups of 3 or 4 people at 050215H. Illumination fired but nothing spotted. At 050223, Co F reported three (3) grenades were thrown into perimeter defense. No casualties reported.

Supply/logistics. No problems existed this date.

Civil Affairs. BAS treated a total of 32 Vietnamese civilians this date. 2/9 continues renovation of Duong Son (1) school-house. Project is expected to be completed on 6 August 1965.

UNCLASSIFIED

060001H to
062400H Aug 65

Companies E and H completed search and clear operation in accordance with 2/9 Operation Order 13-65. By 051330H, both Companies E and H had established defensive positions as assigned by 2/9 Frag Order 14-65. At 061822H, Co G reported receiving six (6) rounds sniper fire at coord AT 994587. No casualties. At 060110H, the 2d Platoon, Co G reported cans rattling forward of their positions. One (1) man was sighted visually. Artillery illumination was requested and received at 060115H. No observations made. At 060945, Co G reported receiving three or four rounds of small arms fire from coord AT 990689. Returned two (2) rounds of 3.5" HE. No casualties reported. 2/9 units commenced relocation of defensive positions in accordance with 2/9 Frag Order 15-65.

Supply/logistics. A critical shortage of communication wire and battery terminals for the BB-457 still exists. A sanitation problem exists due to the lack of rock to place in the water drainage ditch in the messhall area.

Civil Affairs. 2/9 BAS treated 18 civilians this date. A staff of corpsmen treated 7 people in the village of Duong Son ()

070001H to
072400H Aug 65

There were no operations conducted by 2/9 during this period. Co G continues to occupy defensive positions south of Duong Son (1) vicinity coord AT 997684. At 061715H, Co G reported receiving sniper rounds from coord AT 990687. Four (4) or five (5) snipers were in position. Co G returned fire with small arms. Also four (4) 106 rounds were fired - all misses. Then Ontos fired three heavy rounds and reportedly hit the target. Possibly two or three (3) VC were hit. The snipers were pinned down in a cement building between Cam Ne (2) coord AT 990687 and Yen Ne (2), coord AT 990683 approximately 400-500 meters forward of Co G's position. Co G requested 81's at coord AT 991686. The first round of 81mm was off target. Adjustment made - second round was off target. Adjustment made - 3d round also off target. At this point, one (1) sniper crawled out of his position and into Yen Ne (2). From the same position, a woman stood up and started walking towards Co G's positions, making friendly gestures and also indicating she was wounded, in the leg. She walked into Co G's positions. Her wound was not serious. Co G estimates one (1) VC KIA and two (2) WIA. No VC bodies were recovered. At 070740H, 1SGT ALFF, James E., 2057566 - 81mm Mortar Platoon accidentally discharged his .45 cal. pistol and wounded himself in the left thigh. He was evacuated to BAS. The wound was not serious. At 071030H, a recon patrol from Co D, 3d Recon Bn delivered a wounded VC prisoner - Nguyen THANH, 1st Co, 26th VB Bn, Main Force from the Cam Ne village complex. The VN was armed with a burp gun, four (4) magazines of ammo and two (2) chinese grenades. The prisoner was evacuated to C&C and later died of wounds. At 071600H, the reaction platoon from Co H

UNCLASSIFIED

was alerted to move out to coord BT 020672. However, soon after the alert, the requirement was cancelled, and the alert amounted to no more than a drill. At 071916H, two (2) squads from the 2d Plt, Co F departed 2/9 CP enroute to Red Beach (1) to be employed as security forces for FLSG. They will remain at Red Beach (1) until the morning of 9 August 1965. At 072330H, Co G requested and received two (2) rounds of 81 illumination at coord BT 003676. Co G reported observing lights and hearing a dog barking. No observation made. At 072333H, two (2) more rounds of illumination were fired at coord BT 003680. Two (2) people were sighted. Negative contact.

Supply/logistics. No problems existed this date.

Civil Affairs. 2/9 BAS treated 30 Vietnamese civilians this date.

080001H to
082400H Aug 65

There were no operations conducted by 2/9 during this period. At 081212H, Co G reported that their 1st Platoon received automatic weapons fire from coord AT 989688. The 1st Platoon returned with small arms fire and two rounds of 3.5" rounds. Three (3) VC were spotted at the same coordinates. At 081225H, Co G fired three (3) more rounds of 3.5". At 081255H, Co G reported a house was burning at coord AT 989688 and that there were secondary explosions coming from the house - possibly grenades. At 081310H, tanks commenced firing a total of eleven (11) rounds of 90mm at the burning house. At 081325H, Co G reported there was not much left of the house and immediate area, only two (2) poles left standing which could possibly be antennas. No confirmed VC casualties. Plans were being made to search the remains of the house. At 081910H, the 1st Platoon, Co G received five (5) rounds of small arms fire from the west side of the railroad tracks. At 082010H, Co G reported observing 10 to 14 people at coord BT 003680, and requested 81mm illumination - area was illuminated with negative results. At 082115H, TPS-21 with Co G picked up one (1) man at coord AT 994680, small arms were fired at the man - and TPS-21 observed him moving back into Duong Son (2).

Supply/logistics. No problems encountered this date.

Civil Affairs. 2/9 BAS treated 39 Vietnamese civilians this date. A staff of Corpsmen treated 35 villagers in Duong Son (1).

090001H to
092400H Aug 65

There were no operations conducted by 2/9 during this period. Co G received two (2) rounds sniper fire from Cam Ne (2). No action taken. At 091815, Co G received four (4) rounds of small arms fire from Cam Ne (2). No action taken. At 091850H, Co G received ten (10) rounds of small arms fire from Cam Ne (2), and returned fire with small arms. Results unknown.

UNCLASSIFIED

At 091855, PFC D. L. SANSCHAGRAN, 2062844 (106 RR Platoon) was brought in from Co G positions with a shoulder injury (non-battle). Pfc SANSCHAGRAN was sent to C&C for X-rays which proved negative break, and he was kept over-night at 2/9 BAS and returned to duty on 10 Aug 1965. At 092015H, TPS-21 with Co G picked up one (1) or two (2) men at coord AT 991635. Co G fired two (2) rounds of M-79 at target, TPS-21 unable to pickup target after firing. At 092337H, the OP at the bridge received two (2) rounds of small arms fire. No action taken. At 092344H, Co G received one (1) round of 81mm mortar fire from Cam Ne (1), coord AT 991692. At 092337H, OP at bridge reported approximately 15 rounds of small arms fire, 1000 meters west of their position.

Supply/Logistics. No problems encountered this date.

Civil Affairs. 2/9 BAS treated 22 Vietnamese civilians this date. A staff corpsman treated 21 villagers in Cam Nam.

100001H to

102400H Aug 65

At 100005H, 81mm mortars fired twenty-four (24) WP rounds and sixteen (16) HE rounds at coord AT 992692. At 100040H, Co G noticed secondary explosions in Cam Ne (1) at the conclusion of 81mm Mortar fire. At 100113H, the 3d Plt, Co G observed five (5) individuals at coord BT 013685. One (1) 3.5" WP round was fired - results unknown. At 100310H, H&T fire commenced and continued until 100430H. Results unknown. At 100330H, Bn OP reported that Regional Force at their position fired approximately twenty-five (25) rounds small arms fire in a north-west direction. Amtracs and Ontos were notified of same. At 100810H, the 3d Platoon, Co E was notified to send a patrol to Yen Bac Village to check out reports that the mortar attack on Amtracs and Tanks came from Yen Bac. At 100830, Co G reported a VC OP at coord AT 988683, occupied by three (3) men and three (3) women, who were armed. At 100840H, Co G began 106 RR section fire five (5) at VC OP and the fifth round destroyed target. No enemy casualties reported. At 101300H, Co F started a relief of lines with Co G in preparation of a clear and sweep operation of Duong Son (2) and Giang Dong. At 101340H, Co G received one (1) WIA from a sniper round at coord AT 993696. The Marine was identified as ICpl Virgil R. ANDERSON, 2110375/0311, who received a shoulder wound. The Marine's condition was reported as good and was evacuated by helo to C&C. At 101345H, Delta Btry fired thirty-three (33) rounds of HE at coord AT 990688. Sniper fire was silenced. At 101405H, Co G received three (3) rounds of small arms fire from Duong Son (2). At 101415H, Echo Btry fired twenty-one (21) rounds of HE at coord AT 986683. Sniper fire was silenced from this position.

UNCLASSIFIED

110001H to

112400H Aug 65

Companies G and H conducted search and clear operation of the villages of Duong Son (2) coord AT 995687 and Giang Dong, coord BT 003678. Co G crossed the LOD at 110500H. At 110545H, Co G reported hearing the beating of pans in Duong Son (2). The beating was slow at first then got faster, lasting about one (1) minute. At 110550H, Co G reported being spotted by a VC listening post. VC opened fire. Co G returned fire with M-79 and M-60. Also reported receiving fire from Duong Son (2). Fire was returned with M-79 and M-60. At 110605H, Co H reported receiving fire from Duong Son (3) in increasing volume. At 110635H, Co G reported they were in position surrounding Duong Son (2), ready to sweep the village. At 110640H, Co G commenced sweep and reported receiving fire from the east side of Duong Son (2). At 110700H, Co G reported one (1) WIA at coord AT 995684. WIA was identified as Cpl PADILLA, I, 1981249/0311, and was evacuated by helicopter. At 110731H, Co H reported another WIA, identified as PFC SHOOK, G. L. 2127812/0300, and WIA was evacuated to C&C by helicopter. At 110732H, Co H reported moving out to obj B. At 110845, Co G reported five (5) WIA's, identified as: (1) Pvt FORD, S.C. 2122262. (2) LCpl McDERMOTT, L. A. 2051740. (3) Cpl WRIGHT, H. C. 2045760. (4) LCpl NICKENCE, J. G. 2059057. (5) Pfc PERIMAN, E. R. 2108253. Two (2) WIA's were reported serious and three (3) minor. All were evacuated by helicopter. WIA's resulted from a grenade explosion, believed to be of Russian make. The grenade was tied to some brush with a trip wire across the trail. Three men crossed the wire and the fourth man set it off. At 110952H, Co H reported two (2) WIA's, identified as PFC GOZALES, A.P. 2113652 and PFC KACZENSKI, R. L., 2097052, both were evacuated by helicopter. At 111130H, Co G reported one (1) man was picked-up in a bunker at coord AT 999675. An ARVN Lt stated the man was VC. Prisoner was returned to 2/9 CP, coord AT 994686 for interrogation. At 111250H, Co H reported one (1) KIA, identified as 2dLt R.J. REBAN, C90374. He was evacuated to C&C by helicopter. At 111330H, Co H reported one (1) VC KIA, on top of a house and the house burning down around him. At 111340H, Co H reported the village of Giang Duong secured, but was still receiving small arms fire. At 111345, Co G reported one WIA, identified as 2dLt SHUMAKER, Co C, 3d Engr Bn, in direct support of Co G. Wound reported as extensive leg injuries as a result of some form of booby-trap at coord AT 998678.

At 111400H, Co G reported completion of the sweep of Duong Song (2), however, plans were being made to re-sweep the village in search of VC reported still hiding there. At 111546H, 2d Flt, Co C, AT Bn notified 2/9 units that 60mm rounds were being used for booby traps. At 111843H, Co G reported eight (8) WIA's from a grenade explosion, identified as - Sgt DAY, C. W., 1666814/0311; Sgt ELLINGTON, W.A., 1317503/0369; *PFC HOLT, R.D. 2118377/0311; SSgt JOHNSON, T. E. 664633/0369; Pfc NORDIN, C. J.

UNCLASSIFIED

2122048 / 0311; * PFC RAMIREZ, M.H. Jr., 2127804/0311;
 *PFC RAYSKI, L.A.H., 2130810/0311. Three (3) of the above
 Marines (*) were evacuated to BAS 2/9 and all were released
 on 12 August 1965. At 112212H, Co G received small arms
 sniper fire from the south, east and west. Co G, received
 two (2) WIA's from the sniper fire, identified as: LCpl BRIGHT,
 J. T., 2060648/0351 (no evac required) and Pfc KEISLING, L. C.
 2127849/0311, stomach wound, was evacuated to C&C. At 112216H,
 Co G received fire (5) rounds of 60mm mortar on the west side
 of their position. At 112222H, Co G received small arms fire
 from Cam Ne (2). A HU-1E made strafing and rocket runs on
 Cam Ne (2). Results unknown. At 112302H, Co F fired one (1)
 3.5" round and one (1) M-79 round at seven (7) people congrega-
 ting at coord AT 984698. Persons dispersed and casualties could
 not be determined. At 112313H, Co G received two (2) more
 rounds of 60mm mortar fire, and two more 60mm rounds at c
 112316H. No casualties. Echo and Delta Btry's 2/12 fired
 H&I missions from 112000H to 112345H, at suspected VC sniper
 and mortar positions. Results unknown.

Supply/logistics. Two (2) air resupply missions, one to
 Co G and one to Co H were conducted this date. (Class I & V.)

Civil Affairs. 2/9 BAS treated 26 civilians and medical aid
 was given to 37 civilians in Duong Son (1) and 40 in the
 village of Cam Nam.

120001H to
 122400H Aug 65

At 120003H, Co D, 3d Recon Bn and this Headquarters coordinated
 the movement of two platoons at first light into Duong Son (3).
 Platoons will remain in Duong Son (3) until the morning of 13
 August 1965. At 120103H, Co G reported receiving scattered
 sniper fire. No casualties, no action taken. At 120630H,
 Co F received two (2) sniper rounds from Duong Son (2). At
 120628H, Co G fired small arms at suspected VC positions.
 Results unknown. At 120738H, Co D Recon Bn, reported entering
 Duong Son (3) commencing search of village. At 120915H, they
 reported one (1) WIA in Duong Son (2), identified as LCpl
 CARVER, J. G., 2052036/0341, wounded in the left leg and
 groin. Casualty helo evacuated to C&C. At 121320H, Co H
 destroyed a food cache at coord BT 002679. Artillery fired
 H&I mission from 120004H to 120430H. Results unknown. At
 121728H, Co D, 3d Recon Bn, operating in Duong Son (3),
 reported receiving sniper fire from coord AT 987667. At 121755H
 Co D, Recon Bn reported one (1) VC at coord AT 986667 running
 to the north-east. He was dressed in white P.J.'s, wearing
 a white hat, and carrying a weapon. At 121828H, Co D, 3d
 Recon Bn reported fifteen (15) to twenty (20) villagers moving
 north from coord AT 985665. At 121829H, Co F reported receiving
 sniper fire from coord AT 991692. Co F returned fire with two
 (2) M-79 rounds and small arms. Results unknown. At 121835H,

UNCLASSIFIED

LCpl BOWMAN, from 3d Engr Bn, received cuts about the face as a result of a secondary explosion while clearing caves and was evacuated to 2/9 BAS. At 121850H, Co F reported one (1) WIA at coord AT 992682, identified as Cpl FROGHASKA, M.T., 2036675/0351, flesh wound through the leg above the knee. He was evacuated to 2/9 BAS. At 121955H, Co H received fifteen (15) rounds of sniper fire from Mieu Dong (1). At 122110H, Co G reported that the 1st Platoon, located coord AT 996679, spotted people moving in the tree line south of their position. They opened fire with small arms and received some small arms fire in return. The movement ceased soon after the platoon opened fire.

130001H to
132400H Aug 65

There were no operations during this period. 2/9 continued to occupy defensive positions. At 130245H, Co G reported the TPS-21 had picked up movement of three (3) to six (6) people at coord AT 984674. Movement was again picked up at 130255H and the company prepared to fire their 106mm RR. At 130300H, 106RR fired two (2) rounds of HE, no movement detected after firing. At 131000H, Co F received five (5) rounds of sniper fire from Cam Ne (1), coord AT 986692. No action taken. At 131200H, Co G sent one (1) squad reinforced with a 3.5" RL and an M-60 MG from coord AT 991679 to coord AT 987687 to silence a sniper who had been sniping at helo's as they approached Co G's HLZ at coord AT 991667. No VC contact as of 131500H. At 131715H, Co G reported that a squad size patrol was pinned down by automatic weapons fire vicinity coord AT 987682. Co G requested and received close air support consisting of four (4) fixed-wing aircraft and two (2) HU-1E helicopters. By 131805H, the squad was back within their own lines and reported one (1) WIA, Sgt MACKLIN, M. 1575262/0311 who received an arm wound. He was evacuated by helicopter to C&C. One (1) Ontos that was sent to help the pinned down squad reported four (4) groups of three (3) to five (5) people were spotted, dressed in typical farmer clothes and all were armed. The Onto fired nine (9) major rounds, with two (2) rounds hitting in the vicinity of two (2) separate groups. They estimated ten (10) VC WIA's. At 131745H, Co F received two (2) rounds sniper fire from Duong Son (2). At 132140H, Co G reported that the TPS-21 picked up six (6) moving towards their position. Co G fired four (4) fifty cal. spotting rounds and one (1) HE round which was on target. Estimated six (6) VC WIA's. At 132250H, the TPS-21 picked up eight (8) to ten (10) people in a graveyard. Two (2) major 106mm RR rounds were fired and movement ceased. An estimated six to eight (8) VC casualties was made. At 132350H, Co G reported they had received one (1) 60mm mortar round at coord AT 990676, from an unknown location. No casualties.

UNCLASSIFIED

Patrols. Co F established a reinforced squad ambush at coord AT 991686 from 132100H to 140400H, negative contact. Co G established a reinforced squad ambush at coord AT 989669 from 132100H to 140500H and at coord AT 997670 from 132100H to 140615H. Negative contact.

140001H to

142400H Aug 1965

At 140023H, Co G reported HU-1E's reported flashes from Cam Me (3) similar to those seen in the mortar attack on tanks and amtracs. At 140120H, Co G reported TPS-21 picked up target at 278 degrees, range 1180 meters, contact solid. Will fire 106's. Negative results. At 140255H, Co F reported the TPS-21 spotting targets along tree line of Duong Son (3). No action taken. At 140505H, Co G reported patrol Mad Dog 3 had returned to CP. Negative contact. At 140600H, Co G reported patrol Mad Dog 1 had returned to CP. Negative contact. At 140600H, Co G reported patrol Mad Dog 1 had returned to CP. Negative contact. At 141840H, Co F received two (2) rounds of small arms fire from coord AT 989691. Returned fire with small arms and two (2) WP 3.5" rocket rounds. Results unknown. At 142030H, OP at the RR bridge reported 3 to 4 bursts of automatic weapons fire, also grenade explosion 400-500 meters north of bridge position. At 142055H, Co G reported that they were sending one (1) interpreter, three (3) ARVN, and two (2) Marines to the 1st Platoon CP. They were to investigate a report of one (1) VC squad crawling up to the 1st Platoon lines, and try and locate the VC squad. There was yelling going on in Qua Giang; in Vietnamese and English "Marines must leave Viet Nam." At 142100H, Co H reported that H-5 was returning to Co H CP, moving down Highway 1A, met a military 6X6 pulling a water trailer moving at excessive speed towards the 2/9 CP. He could not determine if it was USMC or ARVN. About 100-200 meters past the 6X6, H-5 spotted two injured Vietnamese lying on the side of the road. H-5 stopped to render aid. One was injured seriously. Villagers came and tried to remove the injured from the scene. H-5 tried to tell the villagers that he had requested medical aid from 2/9 BAS. At this time drums started beating in the villages in the area. H-5 established security and sent for a squad from the bridge CP. The CO, 2/9 also sent a squad from the CP to the scene, an ambulance and an Ontos was also dispatched. H-5 couldn't determine if the injured had been hit by the 6X6 or if they had been victims of an ambush. At 142140H, H-5 reported the 3 Vietnamese instead of two reported earlier. One had died, apparently hit by grenades or bullets from USMC or ARVN. Injured could be VC. No weapons were found. Information was sketchy because the interpreter was not too good. The injured were taken to 2/9 BAS. At 142210H, E-3A reported that the injured were three (3) Popular Force Troops - they were moving along Highway 1A when ambushed by eight (8) VC.

UNCLASSIFIED

The ambush was triggered by a grenade and followed by .45 cal. fire. At 142320H, Co G reported that the TPS-21 has good contact on 5 - 6 people, bearing 235 degrees, fired 106mm RR - movement ceased.

150001H to
152400H Aug 65

No operations were conducted during this period. Companies continued to improve defensive positions. At 150045H, Co G reported TPS-21 spotted four (4) people, bearing 220 degrees at 550 meters. Fired 106 mm RR. Negative contact after firing. At 150155H, Co G reported they received one (1) mortar round at coord AT 991677, back azimuth 294 degrees. Had one (1) WIA with eye and head wound; identified as casualty #H3S 138, PFC HEDSON, E. H., 2072353/0351. Casualty was helo evacuated to OAC. At 150325H, Co G requested 81mm mortar fire at coord AT 986672, a known sniper position. Mission fired W.P. with good coverage. Estimated two (2) VC KIA's. At 150344H, Co F reported patrol F-3A and the listening post had returned. Negative contact. At 150500H, Co G 1st Platoon patrol departed GI. At 150547H, PG-3 asked PG-H if all patrols had returned and results. PG-H reported all patrols had returned. Negative contact. At 150820H, Co H reported bushwhack for 15 Aug at coord BT 018678 from 2000 to 2400H. At 150845H, Co G reported both of their listening posts had been withdrawn to the company position. At 150937H, BB-2 notified all companies that it is possible that the VC have 105mm artillery capability in the Battalion TACR. They were advised to take necessary precautions. At 15016H, Senator 3 notified S-3 that Co E patrol for this date had been cancelled. At 151733H, Senator 3 notified S-3 that a section of tanks would be attached to Co E platoons at the ammo dump as additional security. At 151840H, Co F reported that between 1800 and 1820, they received a total of eight (8) sniper rounds from the following coord: AT 991689, AT 990686, and AT 990694. Co F returned fire with approximately 50 rounds of small arms and 5 3.5" RR rounds (W.P.). No USMC casualties. No VC casualties confirmed. At 151850H, 2/9 received the following Warning Order from Senator 3: "Irontree be prepared to relieve Black Box of security of FLSG ammo dump at coord AT 986735 with a minimum of 2 platoons. Relieve railroad bridge and water point, coord AT 998700 with a minimum of one platoon. Relief to be effected by 161200H Aug. Irontree be prepared to relieve Black Box elements in place with a total of one company vicinity Duong Son (2) - Giang Dong by 161200H August. Operation Order to follow. At 151950H, Senator 3 notified Black Box 3 to provide security for Engineer raft located at the railroad bridge, effective immediately. At 152130H, Co G reported bell ringing started in Qua Giang and the ringing was picked up in Yen Ne (2) and (3). At 152135H, Co H received 3 rounds sniper fire from coord BT 002678 (Qua Giang). At 152150H, Co F reported their patrol and RR were spotted moving into Cam. Ne (1), and received

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

a few rounds of small arms - no casualties. Drums started beating when they were spotted.

160001H to

162400H Aug 65

Redwood commenced relief of Parkgreen units in place. Parkgreen is preparing to execute 2/9 Operation Order 15-65. This operation will consist of a sweep and clear operation of Cam Ne Complex and Yen Ne Complex. At 161200H, Companies E, F, G, and H commenced moving into assembly areas in accordance with Operation Order 15-65. At 162006H, PG-T6 reported a group of people congregating, believe it may be an attempt to set up a mortar. At 162035H, TPS-21 picked up a vehicle near same group - number of people increased. At 1622084, PG-T6 placed under Op Con Redwood G-6 and coordinated fires with Black Box. At 162300H, Redwood Charley fired one round 106 RR. No results available at this time.

170001H to

172400H Aug 65

At 170618H, Co H crossed the LOD in accordance with Operation Order 15-65. At 170935H, Co H had completed sweep of Yen Ne (2) and (3) and were consolidating positions. No enemy contact. At 171212H, Co H received 5 rounds of sniper fire from coord AT 983687. At 171617H, Co H received a sniper round from coord AT 985687 - resulted in one (1) KIA identified as Pvt CLARK, J. D., 2122374/0300. At 171810H, Black Box 2 reported one (1) VC main force battalion in area vicinity coord AT 984692. At 171815H, FSOC reported Division planning mass fire in area. At 171832H, Co H reported heavy artillery concentration landed their position. They assumed it was friendly. Suffered heavy casualties. Co H received 8 casualties and one attachment from 2/12 KIA, identified as PFC FELT, D. L. 2094929/0811, DOA at C&C. Companies E, F, G, H prepared for sweep and clear operation of the Cam Ne village complex.

180001H to

182400H Aug 65

At 180225H, Co G crossed LOD in accordance with Operation Order 15-65. At 180635H, Co H reported they were in assigned blocking position. At 180640H, Deadlock 40 reported they had completed leaflet drop and were starting loud-speaker broadcast from air. Villagers reported moving east to collection point. At 180725H, all companies in position for sweep and clear operation of the Cam Ne village complex. At 180835H, PG-6 instructed all units to commence sweep. At 180900H, Co F reported two (2) WIA's, a result of mine explosion. Casualties identified as, LCpl BECKER, W., 2058989/0311 and LCpl MILLER, A. R. 2053463/0311. At 180934H, Co G reported receiving sniper fire from coord AT 962688. At 180948H, Co F reported their forward limits 100 meters inside Cam Ne (2). At 181112H, Co E reported ready to commence main sweep of Cam Ne (4). At 181150H, Co E reported one (1) WIA - result of parji stake. Casualty identified as PFC SOLIZ, H.,

UNCLASSIFIED

2124635/0311. At 181215H, Co F reported they were moving slowly through Cam Ne (2) due to encountering panji traps and trench lines. At 181305H, Co E reported three (3) WIA's, casualty numbers 30 - foot wound, panji stake, #58 - bullet wound left shoulder, #370 - foot wound panji stake. All evacuated to C&C. At 181323H, Co F reported 5 WIA's, a result of booby trapped mine at coord AT 983687. Casualty numbers are 189, 143, 110, 58 and 73. At 181517H, Co E reported 1 WIA, wound right leg, result of frag grenade. Casualty identified as LCP1 PARKER, J. N. 1984491/0351 - evacuated to C&C. At 181710H, all companies directed to set up defensive perimeters and conduct, one patrol, one ambush, and one listening post, for each company. Companies were informed to send routes, coordinates, time of departure, time of return, report passing checkpoints and any enemy contact. At 181945H, Co G's patrol reported cancelled for that night.

190001H to
192400H Aug 65

At 190045H, Parkgreen sent Companies the following Frag Order, number 17-65. "Situation. Enemy Forces. One company VC located at coord AT 963674. One company coord AT 953644, on both sides of the Song Yen River. Estimated VC platoon at coord AT 974677. Friendly Forces. No change. Execution. PG-E be prepared to continue sweeping and clearing operation to the west at H-Hour. Be prepared on order to cross the Song Yen River embarked in LVT's and to search and clear the west bank from coord AT 964702 to AT 953680. Be prepared to defend in assigned ZOA. PG-Foxtrot. Be prepared to continue sweeping and clearing operations to the west at H-Hour. Be prepared to defend in assigned ZOA. PG-Golf. Maintain present positions. Be prepared to conduct sweeping and clearing operations on the south bank of the Song Cau Do River (AT 970678) to (AT 991698). Be prepared on order to revert of PG-Reserve. PG-Hotel. Upon release from reserve mission, be prepared on order to defend in assigned ZOA. Parkgreen Reserve. PG-Golf, no change. PG-Golf. Upon assumption of reserve mission, be prepared for employment in PG-ZOA. Be prepared on order to move by truck to an assembly area vicinity (AT 997723). Be prepared on order to assume mobile reserve status with a one-half hour reaction time. PG-Tango. Detach one section to PG-F and H. General support. Be prepared to displace to vic (BT 010676) on order. Coordinating Instructions. H-Hour 190630H. Operation Overlay to be issued. Administration and Logistics. Submit logistics requirements by 190800H. Resupply instructions to be issued. Comm-Electronics. No change. Report CP's when established." By 190520H, all patrols, ambushes and listening posts had returned to their company lines. All quiet. No enemy contact. At 190910H, Senator 3 received message via Lt Col VAN CLEVE (G-3) and sent it to 2/9 S-3. Message is as

UNCLASSIFIED

follows: DTG 190830H Aug 1965. LtGen KRULAK passes the following message: Occupy Cam Ne from here on out. Don't pull out. Conduct an immediate and continuous balls out civic action project. Project will be reported in infinite detail each and every day. At 190935H, Co H reported 2 WIA's, H-170 with wound left arm, bicep and fractured finger. Today Charley WIA - no reporting number is BO30, D.A., gunshot wound in back. Both evacuated to C&C. At 191120H, Co F reported a gate blew up when attempting to open it. Received one (1) WIA, cas # 345 - minor wrist wound. Not evacuated. At 191235H, Co G reported one casualty, #G-44, Cpl FRENDRICH, C.I. 2114966/0331. Accidental discharge of M-79, possible broken leg. Helo evacuated to C&C. At 191427H, Co F reported they were entering Cam Ne (6). Co F reported sending VC nurse to evacuation point. At 191546H, Co G reported initial element had reached the west bank of the Song Yen River. At 191550H, started sweep of west bank of river. At 191610H, Co H reported receiving small arms fire from a house at coord AT 972680. Returned fire with 3.5" W.P. round, destroyed house. Small arms ammo was heard exploding as house burned. At 191613H, PC passed to all units "Challenge and password compromised. New challenge and password - Code 73." Companies established new TAOR's from operation Overlay 191600H and assigned a minimum of one patrol, one ambush and one listening post each. Parkgreen units will relieve Irontree units in place at 200800H.

200001 to
202400H Aug 65

At 200630H, Co E reported crossing the Song Yen River and the VC sweep to the south. At 200922H, Co E commenced sweep. At 200930H, Co H began relieving Redwood Charlie - Co F moving into Co H's positions. At 201037H, Co E reported one WIA from Engineers as GUYTON, W.L. 2082051 - wound left eye from booby-trap. He was evacuated to C&C. At 201216H, Co H reported they were in their new positions, and consolidating same. The Battalion conducted 4 patrols, 4 ambushes, 4 listening posts and 4 daylight patrols during this period. Negative contact except for Foxtrot patrol encountering sniper fire at coord AT 989688 - returned fire with 3.5" W.P. and M-79 fire. Estimate 3 VC casualties. 2/9 destroyed 15 bunkers, 21 tunnels and 28 trenches in the battalion TAOR during this period. 2/9 received sporadic sniper fire throughout the TAOR during this period. The Battalion sustained 3 WIA's and 2 non-battle casualties during this period.

210001H to
212400H Aug 65

2/9 did not participate in any operations during this period. Each company conducted a minimum of one patrol, one ambush and one listening post during period. Negative contact. Co E conducted 2 daylight patrols. Negative contact. Co F had

UNCLASSIFIED

one KIA, the result of sniper round - Cpl PADILLA, A.D., 2005718/0311 and 2 WIA's. Co H had one WIA. Co F conducted a re-sweep of Yen Ne (4) and encountered small arms and 60mm mortar fire. They returned fired and estimated 3 VC KIA's. No USMC casualties. 2/9 received sporadic sniper fire through out this period. 2/9 conducting intensive civil affairs program throughout the Cam Ne village complex.

220001H to
222400H Aug 65

2/9 did not participate in any operations during this period. All companies continued to consolidate and improve defensive positions within the Battalion TAOR. Each company continued its patrolling activities - each sending out a minimum of one patrol, one ambush and one listening post. All had negative contact. At 2208030H, 2/9 assigned Co G as quick-reaction company with a one hour readiness posture effective 221300H, as directed by Peepsight. At 222345H, Co E reported their layout patrol found a trip wire at the entrance to La Bong (1) did not disturb, the wire was not there during an earlier daylight patrol.

230001H to
232400H Aug 65

2/9 did not participate in any operations during this period. All companies continued to occupy defensive positions in the Cam Ne and Yen Ne village complexes. All companies continued patrolling in their respective zones of action. 2/9 continues its civil affairs activities in its TAOR. At 230930H, PFC ZIMMER, W. J. 2128930/0351, H&S Co was shot by an accidental discharge of a rifle while on a working party. DOW at 231321H, Co E requested Helo-evac of cas #45 - Pfc CRONK, R. E. 2123377/0311. Pfc CRONK was dead when the copter arrived. He was shot by an accidental discharge of a weapon by another Marine. The other Marine was acting as a shotgun for a fire team going to a water hole. The rifle slipped and he discharged 2 rounds, killing PFC CRONK. At 231945H, Co F reported one casualty from an illumination grenade - grenade ignited and severely burned the Marine's hand. Casualty # 166. He was helo-evacuated. Co H reported 2 WIA's at 232305H, from a booby trap. After casualty number 177 was evacuated, the patrol resumed its patrol. Later a second booby-trap was activated and resulted in one more WIA, casualty # 143.

240001H to
242400H Aug 65

2/9 did not participate in any operations during this period. All companies continued to occupy defensive positions in assigned ZOA. All companies continued sending out a minimum of one patrol, one ambush, and one listening post in their assigned zones. People to People projects continued in the Battalion's TAOR. At 240009H, Co E received small arms fire from approx coord AT 953691. No action taken. At 240410H, Co H reported one WIA - Casualty #359 - corpsman Corwin, P.F. HN, 6612642/

UNCLASSIFIED

8408, result of frag grenade - wound right arm. Evacuated to 2/9 BAS. At 240525H, Parkgreen radio frequency changed to alternate frequency because of asian voice interference. At 240635H, Co E reported 2 WIA's, result of frag grenade explosion, identified as cas # 18, Pfc BELL, F.L. 2038169/0311. Lost right hand and received frag wound in leg. Cas # 72, LCpl HEISLER, R. W. 2053454/0311, frag wound in stomach. Both were evacuated to C&C. At 241045H, Co H was directed to surround Duong Son (1) with one platoon to assist the village chief and 20 ARVN troops in sweep of the village. 11 VC were reported in the village. At 241130H, Co E reported Scat 3 Delta element in fire fight south of their position - and that at 241334H, Scat 3 Delta had passed through their lines and were headed north. No casualties. At 241815H, Co E reported they had received approximately 10 rounds sporadic small arms fire from coord AT 961679 and AT 961678. No casualties.

250001H to
252400H Aug 65

2/9 continued to occupy defensive positions in assigned TAOR. All companies continued patrolling, ambushes and listening posts within their assigned zones. At 250700H, Co E reported one casualty. Cas # H&S 22, LCpl CHRISTOPHER, A. P., 2082148/5931. He was looking at an ARVN pistol, chambered a round, placed the pistol to his head and pulled the trigger. He was evacuated to C&C in serious condition. Later died of wound (non-battle). At 251040H, Co E reported their 2d Plt under small arms fire from Bo Ban (1), coord AT 958682 - returned fire - results unknown. Received one WIA, LCpl POIL, H. L. 2131607/0311, stomach wound, evacuated to C&C. One ARVN troop - KIA. At 251244H, Co F dispatched a platoon sized patrol in a sweep of Yen Ne (4) and at 251445H, received a heavy volume of small arms fire. At 251551H, received 3 WIA's - cas # 13 Pfc BANKS, W. J., 2128045/0311 - gunshot wound in thigh. #31 Sgt COOLEY, C. K., 1937677/0311 - gunshot wound in hand. #60, Pvt GOODFELLOW, J. - W.P. burns. All were evacuated to C&C. At 252035H, Co E received a burst of small arms automatic fire from coord AT 959678 and 3 rounds carbine fire from coord AT 964686. Fired 3 rounds of M-79 in return on each position. Fire ceased. Results unknown.

260001H to
262400H Aug 65

2/9 did not participate in any operations during this period. All companies continued to occupy defensive positions in the Battalion TAOR and sent out patrols, ambushes, and listening posts in their assigned zones. ARVN units conducting clear and sweep operations south of 2/9's positions. All 2/9 units cautioned to positively identify all targets to the south before firing. At 261330, ARVN troops completed their sweep and are leaving area. At 261915H, Co E assumed the responsibility for the security of the railroad bridge. At 262115H, Co H

UNCLASSIFIED

directed by PG-3 to provide one reinforced squad as security for Axehandle unit in Duong Son (1), commencing at 270800H. At 262220H, Co H informed of ARVN sweep operations commencing at 270630H and of a blocking force (ARVN), vicinity coord BT 007609 to BT 002657. At 262235H, Parkgreen sent all companies this Warning Order. "Commencing 270500H and until further notified, do not conduct any activities forward of FEBA."

270001H to
272400H Aug 65

2/9 did not participate in any operations during this period. All companies continued patrolling, ambushes and listening posts within their assigned zones. At 270830H, Co G reported one WIA, Cas #188, PFC WILDEY, R. A. 2043702/0311, stomach wound, small arms when Co G was relieving Co E. At 270935H, Co G completed relieving Co E in place. At 271500H, 2/9 sent companies the following message: "ARVN sweep to the south of our positions is finished. Resume all activities for tonight. At 271935H, S-3 informed Co E to assume responsibility of FLSG ammo dump and drop responsibility of Division reaction company, effective 281200H Aug with a company minus. All patrols, ambushes and listening posts had negative contact as of 272400H.

280001H to
282400H Aug 65

2d Bn, 9th Marines did not participate in any operations this date. All companies continued patrolling, ambushes and listening posts within each of their assigned zones. At 281230H, Co G reported that the Company Commander, 2 Marines and a Vietnamese interpreter were crossing the Song Yen River at coord AT 962686, when their boat sank, losing an M-14 Rifle, ser # 271921 in the river. An attempt to recover the rifle was hampered by sniper from coord AT 962684 and was abandoned. Co G received sniper fire from the following coord: AT 960683, AT 966677, AT 962683 and AT 960683. They returned fire with unknown results. At 282235H, Co E reported one casualty, the result of jumping a ditch. The Marine was hit above the right eye with the flash suppressor of his rifle. Casualty # 168, WAMAT, P.J. 2115215/0311 (non-battle).

290001H to
292400H Aug 65

2/9 did not participate in any operations this date. All companies continued to occupy defensive positions in the Cam Ne Village Complex, sending out patrols, ambushes, and listening posts within their assigned zones. 2/9 continues their civil affairs projects within the village complex. At 290320H, Co G reported G-1 patrol received small arms fire from La Bong (2). They returned fire with M-79 and machineguns. Results unknown. At 291145H, Golf Company received 3 rounds fire from coord AT 963685. No casualties. At 291630H, Company H reported having one VCS. Black Box 2 dispatched

UNCLASSIFIED

vehicle to pick-up VCS for interrogation. At 291730H Co G reported 2 WIA's cas # 109, gunshot wound right ankle and casualty #12, gunshot wound below knee. Rounds came from coord AT 948685. At 292235H, Co H reported that their ambush sight coord BT 001665 had been taken under fire at 292015H from 3 directions and pinned down, by M-79, carbine and M-1 fire. They could not locate exact positions - but returned fire with M-79 fire and withdrew. No casualties and no known enemy casualties.

300045H to
300400H Aug 65

Co H 2/9 participated in a clear and sweep operation as blocking force for 1st Bn, 9th Marines near the village of Qua Giang (2) from coord BT 000660 to BT 006670, in accordance with 2/9 Frag Order 19-65. Companies E, F, and G continued to occupy defensive positions in the Bn TAOR, sending out patrols, ambushes and listening posts within their assigned zones. At 300730H, Co G received one WIA, Cpl HODGES, W. M., 185600L/0301, gunshot wound right thigh, result of sniper fire at coord AT 958679. Casualty evacuated to C&C. At 301435H, Senator 3 directed Black Box 3 to conduct a patrol of Yen Ne (4) to investigate a report of 2 VC platoons hiding there. Golf Company was assigned the patrol, and at 301740H, Co G reported it had completed the sweep of Yen Ne (4) with negative results. At 301720H, Co H resumed its defensive position on the Bn FEBA, and all companies resumed their patrolling.

310001H to
312400H Aug 65

2/9 did not participate in any operations during this period. All companies continued to occupy defensive positions, sending out patrols, ambushes and listening posts within their assigned zones. At 310800H, Co G received one WIA, cas #185 gunshot wound left leg and buttocks, He was evacuated to C&C. At 311102H, Co G reported one WIA at coord AT 955678, PFC SIKE, R.E. 2132926/0351, booby trap blew his left leg off below the knee. He was helo evacuated to C&C. At 311225H, Co G received one KIA at coord AT 963677, gunshot wound head and neck, cas # 130, Hopt QUAILS, T.W. 2058179. At 311535H, Co G reported two (2) WIA's; Casualties # 132 and 125, both wounded in the right shoulder from a booby-trap while carrying the KIA to the evacuation point. Both were treated in the field and returned to duty. At 310240H, Black Box received 9th Marines Frag Order 29-65, directing a search and destroy operation in La Chau (3), coord AT 956678. Co G assigned operation, to submit plan for search and destroy operation to Black Box 3 by 010300H Sept for approval.

PART III
SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

- 1 - After Action Reports
 - a. 1-65 (4-5 Aug 65)
 - b. 2-65 (11 Aug 65)
 - c. 3-65 (17-20 Aug 65)
- 2 - Personnel Daily Summary #22-52, 1-31 Aug 65
- 3 - S-2 Journal
- in*
pt 2 4 - Special Reports
 - a. Special Report, debriefing of Recon Patrol DUONG SON (2), 7 Aug 65
 - b. Debriefing of NGUYEN DUC DOI by S-2 Officer
- 5 - Patrol Debriefing Reports(a - u) See listing at Tab 5
- 6 - S-3 Journal
- 7 - Operation Orders
 - a. 13-65 w/ch 1
 - b. 14-65
 - c. 15-65
- 8 - Frag Orders
 - a. 15-65
 - b. 16-65
 - c. 18-65
 - d. 19-65
- 9 - S-4 Journal
- 10 - Weekly Operations Overlay
 - a. 1-7 Aug 65
 - b. 7-14 Aug 65
 - c. 14-21 Aug 65
 - d. 21-28 Aug 65


2d Bn, 9th Marines
S.M. 10, RVN
080800Z August 1965

After Action Report Number 1-65

Ref: (a) 9th Marines Order 3100.1
(b) Map: INDOCHINA, 1:50,000, AMS Series L 701, Sheets 6658 I & IV,
6659 II and III.
(c) 2d Bn, 9th Marines Operation Order 13-65.

Time Zone: H.

1. In accordance with instructions contained in ref (a), Annexes A through E are submitted.
2. This report is based on information derived from detailed debriefing of personnel involved, published Operation Order and Staff journals.


G. R. SCHARNBERG
LtCol. USMC
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- A - Units Involved
- B - Statistical Data
- C - Narrative account of Operation
- D - Lessons Learned
- E - Recommendations

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

4-5 Aug 66

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RSVN
 080800H August 1965

ANNEX A (Units Involved) to After Action Report No. 1-65

2d Bn, 9th Marines (-) (Rein)

Company E (Rein)

Company H (Rein)

592d and 593d Companies, 59th Bn, Regional Force, DSS

2d Bn, 12th Mar (direct support)

CT6 70.8 one (1) DD (direct support)

1st MAW (two (2) aircraft on station)

Co D, 3d Recon Bn

Co C (-), 3d Tank Bn (direct support)

Co C (-), 3d AT Bn (direct support)

Co B, 1st Amtrac Bn (direct support)

Two (2) Mine Detection Tms, Co Co, 3d Engr Bn (direct support)

STRENGTHS OFFICER ENLISTED USN (Corpsmen)

Company E	5	168	6
Company H	<u>6</u>	<u>182</u>	<u>7</u>
	11	350	13

(Attached and Direct Support units not included in totals.)

(1-a)

RE: SA, John Marshall
BANANG, RAYN
080800Z August 1968

1. Significant Times.

- a. Period of Operation: 040600H to 051800H August 1965
- b. Crossed LOD: 040619H
- c. Co H secured obj A: 040755H
- d. Co E secured obj B: 041011H
- e. Locations at 041400H.
 - (1) Co E from coord BT 067683 to BT 077683
 - (2) Co H from coord BT 081683 to BT 087686
- f. Defensive positions for the night of 4 August 1965.
 - (1) Co E - on obj D (vicinity coord BT 065693)
 - (2) Co H - on obj C (vicinity coord BT 083696)
- g. Crossed LOD in execution of Phase II of operation - 050607H
- h. Co E commenced sweep of Binh Ky (1) & (2) (coord BT 055698 & BT 059699)
- i. Co E completed sweep of Binh Ky (1) - 050950H
- j. Co E commenced sweep of Khue Dong (1) (coord BT 055705) - 051235H
- k. Co E completed sweep of Khue Dong (1) - 051600H
- l. Co H completed sweep of Man Quan (1) (coord BT 033688) - 051600H
- m. Companies E and H completed search and clear operation - 051800H.

2. Casualties.

a. Battle

<u>Type</u>	<u>USMC</u>	<u>VC</u>	<u>Civilians</u>
KIA	0	3	0
WIA	4	1	0
POW	0	12 (VCS)	36 (screened)

Remarks: USMC WLA's received when a booby trap exploded - none seriously.

CONFIDENTIAL

b. Non-battle

Type	USMC	US	Civilians
Wounded	4	Unk.	0

Remarks: Four (4) USMC were wounded (minor) as a result of an accidentally discharged carbine round inside an LVT. The carbine was discharged by a Regional Force soldier.

3. Nature of Action. Search and clear operation.

4. Planning.

- a. On 4-5 August 1965, the 592D Regional Force Company (Da Nang Special Sector), RVN, and the 2d Battalion, 9th U. S. Marine Regiment (Rein) conducted combined clearing operations on the Tien Sha Peninsula and adjacent area.
- b. Prior to the commencement of the operation LtCol. George R. SCHARNBERG, U. S. Marine Corps, Commanding Officer, 2d Battalion, 9th Marines (Rein), LtCol. TRAN-NNIA TU, Commanding Officer, Da Nang Special Sector, LtCol. Charles BROWN, U. S. Army, Senior Advisor, Da Nang Special Sector, and members of their staffs participated in a planning conference at the Da Nang Special Sector Headquarters. In the course of the conference certain agreements were made, command relationships established, and problems of mutual interest explored and in large measure solved. From the operation's very inception a spirit of cooperation was generated at the highest level and exhibited at the lowest level.
- c. During the course of the conference the following subject areas were discussed by the Commanders and members of their staffs:
 - (1) Command Relationships - Regional Force and U. S. Marine Corps units would be intergrated and employed under the tactical direction of LtCol G. R. SCHARNBERG, U. S. Marine Corps. Regional Force Officers and NCO's would serve as principal assistants to U. S. Marine Officers and NCO's at all levels of command. A U. S. Army Advisor would be assigned to RF units at the Co & Plt level.
 - (2) Employment - Regional Force elements would be intergrated with U. S. Marine tactical elements from the Battalion to Fire Team level; ie. one RF Company per U. S. Marine Rifle Bn; one RF Platoon per company; one RF Squad per Rifle Platoon; one RF Team per Rifle Squad; and one RF Soldier per Fire Team.
 - (3) Logistics - Regional Force and U. S. Marine Units would be responsible for their own logistic support..
 - (4) Communications - Regional Force, U. S. Army Advisor, and U. S. Marine elements would maintain and be responsible for their own communications.

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RVN
 080800H August 1965

ANNEX C (Narrative Account of Operation) to After Action Report 1-65
 (See Appendix 1, Operation Overlay)

1. Company E: Company E proceeded in armored column south along the Tien Sha peninsula, 040620H August 1965, with tanks as advance point, LVT's as main body, and oncos as rear point. The column turned right at coord BT 102670, and proceeded to search for a route westward across the rice paddy area in the vicinity of Tra Khe (1), coord BT 088673, toward objective B. One tank became stuck in the muck at coord BT 082673, and had to be retrieved. At this time the retriever tank also lost a track, but was repaired and the column again headed south to search for more solid terrain. In proceeding southward, the column passed 500 meters to the west of the leprosarium at approximate coord BT 100665. Intelligence personnel informed the Company Commander that VC wounded often receive medical treatment from this facility. Again having difficulty finding a solid route across the paddy areas, one police inspector and interpreter was directed to the tank platoon commander for coordination purposes. A route directly through the VC village of Vien Dong, coord BT 095657, was selected. This village has a thick bamboo tree line surrounding it. No men were sighted, but numerous women and children tried to congregate around the vehicles. As the leading tank elements proceeded westward, the point tank received a burst of .50 cal. AP fire; one slug was dug from the tank track the following day. Fire was returned and 2 VC personnel were seen to be dropped. However, at this point, the command LVT threw a track, and the column was held up in attempting to clear a path for the remainder of the column. Police personnel were directed to keep indigenous personnel from congregating in close proximity of the vehicles, and one inspector commenced firing carbine rounds into the air over the heads of the women and children, and into the paddies to the front of the groups. No one was hit by the fire. However, one inspector hit an elderly lady on the head with a pistol butt, and hostile emotional reaction immediately resulted among the female villagers, as well as among many Marines. The women had previously proceeded from the village area wailing, perhaps because of the vehicles proceeding across the paddies, or perhaps as a delaying movement. A corpsman was dispatched with security elements to apply medical treatment to the woman. He was not able to accomplish proper aid, however, because the woman could not understand that he needed to shave the hair around the laceration to properly treat it. Medication was applied, however, in an effort to assist, and the column prepared to again proceed to the west. The retriever LVT was left with the command tractor to effect repairs, with one rifle squad supported by 5 Regional Force troops, one intelligence agent, and one police agent as security. The column proceeded to the north of Cau Ha (1), coord BT 086666, toward objective B, and troops were disembarked in the vicinity of coord BT 073666. The village appeared completely deserted at this time. Objective B was seized and consolidated, and preparations were commenced for sweeping toward objective D.

C-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(1-a)

CONFIDENTIAL

Sweeping and clearing operations of Tra Khe (3) coord BT 070673, commenced at 041005H toward the northwest with 1st Platoon on the right, 2d Platoon on the left, and 3d Platoon (-) in reserve. LVT's formed a screening force toward the south, east, and west, supported by one squad (rein) from 3d Platoon, CoE. Tanks initially moved forward on line with sweeping platoons to break entrances through the bamboo thickets skirting the southern perimeter of the village. After initial entry into the village, tanks and ontos then proceeded to screen the company's left flank in more open terrain. The village is fortified by bamboo thicket, anti-helicopter bamboo stakes of approximately 4 to 6 feet in height in practically all open areas, with anti-personnel bamboo panji stakes of about 8 inches in height intermittently placed about every square foot between the anti-helicopter stakes. A large dike runs east-west on grid line BT 673, in which 4 tanks and one ontos became trapped, and had to be retrieved. This area offers extremely difficult movement to both LVT's and tanks, although ontos can search and find routes of communication, but with difficulty. Old spider and fighting holes were found about every 25 to 30 meters along all the trails. In the northern sector of the village new panji stakes and traps had been emplaced. One empty ammunition cache was discovered in the western sector of the village. No military-age men were sighted in the village, and few women and children. East-west lines of fighting holes are located on the southern sector of the cemetery at coord BT 073675, about 10 meters apart. VC had exercised control of this village, but intelligence agents reported that primary VC control had been concentrated in the village at coord BT 083671. This village was deserted as we initially swept left in search of routes across the rice paddies toward objective B.

Tra Khe (2)

Upon arriving at the cemetery of Tra Khe (2) coord BT 073681, CoE consolidated temporarily to attempt to bring water forward aboard ontos vehicles, and prepared to continue the sweep toward the northwest. LVT's could not move forward through the terrain in grid square BT 0767. Sufficient water could not be brought forward for all personnel, however, and troops began drawing water from local sources in conjunction with Regional Force personnel, treating suno with Halizone tablets, for the remainder of the day. To date, no unusual medical problems have resulted from using Halizone treated local water. The defenses are essentially similar to those of Tra Khe (3) coord BT 070673, with anti-helicopter and anti-personnel panji stakes in open areas. Spider holes are scattered throughout the village area along the trails. In the northern sector of the village a new trench line and new panji traps had been constructed as indicated in Appendix (2). All the stakes in the traps were bamboo. The road on the western boundary of the village has been blown approximately every 10 to 20 meters, making same impassable for wheeled vehicles at this time. The bamboo tree lines contained anti-personnel panji stakes. VC propaganda material was found throughout the village, which was screened by Vietnamese Intelligence personnel and forwarded to Battalion S-2. An elderly woman reported that a house at coord BT 073684 was frequently the meeting place of 5 VC who

CONFIDENTIAL

operate in the city of Da Nang. Rice and clothing were found within this house, both of which were destroyed in accordance with advice from Regional Force personnel. Four rice caches were located, each of about two barrels capacity. The intelligence agent in support advised that three of the caches should be destroyed as VC food supply, but that the fourth was friendly and should not be confiscated. He further advised that each family will normally have approximately one basket of rice as its normal supply, and that larger stores of rice should be suspect and investigated. As a part of this operation, "straggler" personnel from the reserve platoon were utilized with intelligence personnel to note the movements of villagers after the sweeping platoons had passed through the area. Women carrying foodstuffs, for example, were followed at a distance to try to locate possible VC wounded. In one case, this led to discovery of an underground 2-man sleeping quarters, which was dug up with negative contact. These quarters are generally located about 1 meter deep, directly beneath the roots of bamboo tree lines. The roots of bamboo are shallow, and form reinforcement and concealment for the tops of these underground holes. Two breather holes extend to the surface of the earth in the bamboo thicket, and are extremely difficult to detect with the untrained eye. This is one area in which Regional Forces in support of the Fire Team Leader are extremely helpful, as well as being able to forewarn occupants of underground holes in homes prior to searching or blowing them, indicating what houses offer "good" water, what houses have been VC strongholds, and gaining intelligence information from the occupants of houses.

As the sweep platoons arrived at the road to the northwest of the village at 041630H, the LVT's were brought forward to reconnoiter a possible route toward objective D along the company's left flank. As the reconnaissance progressed, one LVT hit an electrically-detonated landmine coord BT 070695, of an estimated 30 pound intensity. This mine blew one drive wheel and track from the vehicle. No personnel injuries. This mine was of the pipe type, and fragments of same were forwarded to Battalion S-2. Reinforced by one rifle squad from the reserve 3d Platoon, the engineers commenced clearing the road to the northwest from coord BT 068688 toward Marble Mountain coord BT 075710. One additional mine was located in the approximate vicinity of the one hit by the LVT. The mine was blown without mishap. 1st and 2d Platoons continued the sweep toward the northwest through objective D, consolidating same at 041905H.

Objective D

Homes in area of objective D (see appendix 1 Operation Overlay) are better cared for, and in general are cleaner, than in Tra Khe (2) or (3) (See Appendix 1, (coord BT 073681) and BT 070673). One of the Police Inspectors in support of Company E had his home in this area. Considerable VC literature was located in this area all of which was screened by Vietnamese intelligence personnel prior to forwarding to Battalion S-2. One book with 7 VC names was located, and also correspondence written in Chinese. An extensive new trench line extends on the eastward boundary of objective D as indicated on Appendix 2. Along the road to the northwest.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

of Objective D, numerous panji stakes were emplaced on the southeast side of the road, intertwined with spider fighting holes. VC newspapers were found in this area. Nine rolls of barbed wire were confiscated. One well was indicated by Regional Force personnel as having been poisoned. Considerable women and children were located in the area. However, their composure was one which indicated that they were not "terrified" by the search as had been the case in Viem Dong, Tra Khe (3) and Tra Khe (2). At 041400H, with 4 LVT's screening its western and southern flank, Company E consolidated into a defensive perimeter for the night at coord BT 065693, direct support vehicles being employed in the perimeter. At this time, all stuck or damaged vehicles had been recovered with the exception of the two LVT's which had withdrawn to the beach area near Marble Mountain, coord BT 075706 with one rifle squad as security. Two road blocks utilizing fire teams, Regional Force troops, 3.5 squads and M-60 teams were located at coordinates BT 069691 and BT 069693. One patrol dispatched at 041800H along the road toward Marble Mountain coord BT 075710, returned at 042210H with negative contact. No enemy activity was noted during the night, except that all local inhabitants approaching the vicinity of Company E's position were detained and interrogated by Regional Force and intelligence personnel.

Binh Ky (1)

At 050607H, point elements of Company E proceeded on magnetic azimuth 285 to commence an approach march toward Binh Ky (1), coord BT 055698, with 2d Platoon as advance party, 3d Platoon and Headquarters as main body, and 1st Platoon as rear party and reserve. Tanks screened the left flank on this approach march. LVT's and ontos did not initially engage in this sweep due to their necessity for refueling. Upon arriving at coord BT 055696, Company E commenced sweeping toward the north of the village with 2d Platoon on the right, 3d Platoon on the left, and 1st Platoon in reserve. Tanks initially moved on line with the sweeping platoons forcing an opening through the bamboo tree lines on the southern perimeter of the village, then proceeded to screen both flanks as the sweep progressed. Movement through this area was possible, with some difficulty, for both tanks and LVT's. Ontos moved in this area with little difficulty. Village intelligence indicated that one VC company had occupied this village until 1 August 1965. One note of interest was that all cactus plants had been stripped bare of cactus "pears", as compared to cactus heavy with "pears" in the sweeps of the previous day. Cactus was used extensively in this area for obstacles. Clear areas contained some anti-helicopter stakes, but fewer panji traps were seen in the southern sector of this village than in previous villages. A trench line extended across the southern of this village, connected to underground shelters which had two exits - one well camouflaged which led to tunnels extending to the trench. Underground bunkers were located by Regional Force personnel, which were either blown or dug up in search of VC. The northern sector of the village contains numerous panji traps and spider holes; expended cartridges of various calibers were found in the northwest sector. 1st Platoon, in reserve, was dispatched to the western sector of the village to search an area requested by Foxtrot Company,

(1-a)

CONFIDENTIAL

finding a rice cache tended by an elderly man, but with negative VC contact. In the Xuan Tra area, coord BT 068698, bunkers were located with two underground levels, with two exits - one obvious, and the other well camouflaged into communication tunnels. Upon arrival at the northern edge of the village, Company E consolidated and brought forward its reserve to coord BT 053703.

Khue Dong (1)

At 051110 hours, a patrol sent forward to reconnoiter the river extending between Khue Dong (1), coord BT 055705 and Binh Ky (1), coord BT 055698, was brought under sniper fire. The patrol was returned to Company E's lines under covering fire. An LVT was then sent forward to reconnoiter for possible crossing sites, and it was discovered that two, instead of one, rivers extended between the two villages. The recon LVT crossed both rivers and set in a firing position at coord BT 049707 to cover Company E's crossing the rivers. Tanks and ontos could not cross this area, and set up in firing positions to cover Company E while crossing to Khue Dong (1), coord BT 055705. Company E loaded aboard LVT's, and crossed the first river. At 051235H, Company E commenced sweeping Khue Dong (1), coord BT 055705 and the southern 200 meters of Hai An from west to east. LVT's screened both flanks during this sweep. An OE was employed to observe indigenous movement during this sweep, and a blocking force was established on the eastern side of the Song Can Bien river immediately to the west of Marble Mountain, coord BT 068705. This village has extensive fortifications consisting of fighting trenches along the trails with firing holes dug into the sides of the trenches; thick bamboo thickets between houses, few panji traps were located except at the northwest corner of the village. The southern sector of Hai An has bunkers, and deep ditches immediately inboard of perimeter bamboo tree lines which are approximately 6 feet deep and 6 to 8 feet wide, with vertical sides. One LVT became trapped in one of these ditches upon breaking through the tree line and falling into the ditch, but was retrieved without difficulty. Company E consolidated its objective, brought forward its reserve, and prepared to proceed eastward toward Binh Ky (2), coord BT 059699.

At 051510H, with 1st and 2d Platoon in assault aboard four LVT's and 3d Platoon and the remaining five LVT's consolidated on Company E's objective area. Company E commenced sweeping Binh Ky (2), coord BT 059699, from west to east. The village is protected on its westward and southern flanks by an irrigation canal of mucky bottom, 8 to 15 feet width, and 3 to 5 feet in depth. The assault LVT's crossed the western canal, and proceeded through the bamboo perimeter wall to force entrances into the village, then backed off to debark troops and screen both flanks during the sweep.

This village is the best fortified area swept by Company E during the operation. Fortifications are extensive, and intelligence information from the village indicated that it is a base point for one VC company equipped with one 57mm recoilless rifle, one 81mm mortar, and two LMG's. The village was practically deserted except for one man (who was cleared by Police Inspectors) a few women, and several children. The outer bamboo perimeter is heavy and thick. Inside the perimeter is a well-prepared fighting trench of 3 feet depth, 1 1/2 foot width, and smooth vertical sides. Although

(1a)

CONFIDENTIAL

the VC use villagers to prepare positions, the construction of this defensive network had obviously been well supervised by military personnel. Trench lines had prepared parapets and fighting positions reinforced with bamboo. These positions were destroyed by sweeping personnel, and the bamboo burned. The trench lines had firing holes dug into their sides about every 30 meters. All main trails were paralleled by trenches; gates into the village were heavily constructed of bamboo and barbed wire, with protective walls adjoining the gates about 5 foot in height, 5 to 6 foot thickness made of mud and stone, and joining the gates to flanking bamboo tree lines. Engineers checked tree lines for possible mines, but with negative results. One page of a U.S. fire control radar manual was found in the village. A double sweep of this village was conducted, with Company E elements resweeping from east to west to board LVT's for return to the objective D area for the night. During the return of the LVT's across the river toward Binh Ky (1), coord BT 055699, one carbine round was fired by a Regional Force soldier into the overhead plate of an LVT, injuring four Marines and one Regional Force soldier with shrapnel from the slug and metal plate of the LVT. All were evacuated by helicopter.

At 1900, Company E consolidated night positions at the following locations:

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------|
| (1) 3d Platoon (Rein) | 055690 |
| One platoon of tanks | |
| Artillery FO Team | |
| (2) 2d Platoon (Rein) | 065693 |
| One platoon (-) of LVT's | |
| Heavy section ontos | |
| 81 FO | |
| Company Headquarters | |
| (3) 1st Platoon (Rein) | 079703 |
| Four (4) LVT's | |
| NGFS Team | |
| Engineers | |

Eight patrols were dispatched from Company E's positions from 051900H to 060730H with negative VC contact. One patrol from 1st Platoon in the objective area C (see Appendix 1, Operation Overlay) did find two AN/PRC-10 batteries, plus assorted C rations, in a cave in their sector. All were confiscated.

At 060600H, a large yellow flag with blue border and blue stars was hoisted above a large temple at coord BT 069691, near the Company E CP. It was learned that this flag was the symbol of the Cai Dahn religious sect, who had 5000 of their number massacred by the VC, and apparently were vehemently hated by the VC and vice versa. 6 August was celebrated as Commemoration Day in remembrance of those slain by the VC, according to the Intelligence Agents. Whether the 2/9 sweep triggered this commemoration, or whether such was already scheduled, is not known. During the morning of 6 August, all personnel proceeding near Company E's positions were detained and

(a)

CONFIDENTIAL

screened by Regional Force personnel. At approximately 061430H, Company E was relieved by elements of 1/9, and returned to the 2/9 CP.

2. Company H. At 040700H, Company H debarked Antracs. With the 2d Platoon (reinforced with a squad of tanks and a squad of ontos) on the right and 3d Platoon (reinforced with a squad of tanks and a squad of ontos) on the left, Co H secured objective A (see Operation Overlay - Appendix 1). Two (2) squads from the 1st Platoon constituted the company reserve with the other squad providing security for the antracs. By 040900H, the 3d Platoon had completed sweeping one-half of the village of Tra Khe (1), coord BT 088672. The 2d Platoon remained abreast of the 3d Platoon on the right flank, coord BT 088673 to BT 098674. The 3d Platoon reported helicopter panjis, fighting trenches, and obvious evidence of VC habitation and the village was practically deserted except for old people and children. The 2d Platoon had no resistance on the right and the company continued to push toward objective C, coord BT 084697. By 041030H, Company H had completed the sweep of the village and continued its movement to the northwest. The company entered the village of Tra Lo, coord BT 083685. Innumerable panji traps, nail mines, man traps, and mines connected to trip lines were encountered. Again there was no contact with the VC and the village was found to be fairly well deserted except for a few old people and children. By 041200H, the 3d Platoon had completed about 50% of the sweep of Tra Lo and the 2d Platoon had entered Tan An, coord BT 090690. By 041430H, the sweep of both Tra Lo and Tan An had been completed. Both villages yielded roughly the same results; many panji traps, man traps, and other obstacles, but no VC contact. The company continued to move toward objective C, (see Appendix 1, Operation Overlay), encountering panji traps, man traps, sniper trenches, and fighting trenches along the way. At 041530H, Company H moved into the southern portion of An Tra (1), coord BT 078698. In doing so, the company encountered a booby trapped bamboo fence which exploded and injured four (4) men. The casualties were evacuated by helicopter. At 041730H, the company completely secured objective C. The Regional Force Platoon Commander of the unit established there asked that the company not deploy its defense beyond the wire fence on the south slope of the high ground. No resistance was encountered in the village other than the booby-trapped fence. No VC contact was made but there was a great deal of evidence of his prior habitation. The company consolidated defensive positions and held up for the night.

At 050600H, Company H moved out aboard antracs enroute to the village of Man Quan (1) coord BT 035687. The 3d Platoon established blocking positions from coord BT 040683 to BT 034684. The 1st and 2d Platoons established positions from coord BT 035690 to BT 039690 and commenced sweeping and searching south. By 051600H, Company H completed sweep of the village. Platoons were dispatched to man platoon strong points as follows: 1st Platoon, Co Headquarters, eight (8) antracs at coord BT 038690. 2d Platoon, one (1) tank, one (1) onto, and one (1) antrac at coord BT 045685. 3d Platoon, one (1) tank, one (1) onto at coord BT 050635.

C-7

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Search and Clear operation yielded the following:

(1) Tra Khe (1) and surrounding area, coord BT 089669. Hundreds of helicopter panji sticks, eight to ten feet in length and sharpened, were found in open fields, as well as one (1) sack of .30 and .50 caliber brass the village. Innumerable panji foot traps, several man traps, and fighting trenches were found in the village. The village itself was almost deserted, with only a few children and old people remaining. Sniper trenches were found along all the surrounding high ground.

(2) Tra Lo and surrounding area, coord BT 085682. Innumerable panji traps and several nail mines were detected. Most panji pits were ineffective due to sand seepage, but some were found with built up sides and flat wooden bases to make them effective. Wooden matting was used to prevent the pit from caving in. Most of the panji pits were covered with either paper or cellophane. All the open cultivated fields have six (6) to eight (8) inch sharpened stakes protruding all over the fields, it is believed that they would be ineffective against boots. However, they could be an obstacle to airborne units. One (1) coconut and powder mine was discovered on a trip line and destroyed. The village was also deserted except for a few children and old people. At coord BT 089673, four (4) or five (5) dozen bamboo panji pits, many reinforced nail and spike mines, and crude trenches were discovered. All appeared to be in the outer perimeter of the village. At coord BT 088676, helicopter panjis and trenches were found. The ridges along the high ground are trenched and .30 cal. brass was found at coord BT 087680. At coord BT 087687 information was received from an old woman that each week four (4) VC visit her home. They last visited on 29 July 1965. One (1) USMC mosquito bar was found in her home and five (5) pounds of .30, .50, and .45 caliber brass was found in the neighboring house. At coord BT 084686, it was found that a platoon of VC normally occupy the area. They had departed on 2 August 1965. Sniper holes were found all along the trail. Additional panji traps were found at coord BT 082690. Sniper holes were found at coord BT 082693 and a booby trapped fence at coord BT 080692.

(3) An Tra (1) and surrounding area, coord BT 078695. Sniper holes, connecting trenches and fighting trenches were found along the ridge line.

(4) Man Quan (1) vicinity coord BT 035687. Local villagers reported that the VC were living in the village last week. Numerous VC slogans and propaganda were found written on the walls of the houses. Villagers reported the VC pass through daily. Villagers voluntarily showed Marines the locations of panji traps. Man panji traps and man traps were found. All were old and not recently dug. Anti-parachute and helicopter panjis were found in the cemetery. Fighting trenches and two (2) rolls of concertina (which were blown up) were also noted. The villagers were pretty nonchalant and would undoubtedly befriend whoever was presently occupying the village, be it VC, ARVN, or USMC. At coord BT 034682, a boat landing surrounded by fighting trenches and deep tunnels was found. Regional Force troops refused to enter the tunnels. At coord BT 036683, extensive trenches, apparently oriented to the southeast, were located. At coord BT 036685,

(1-a)

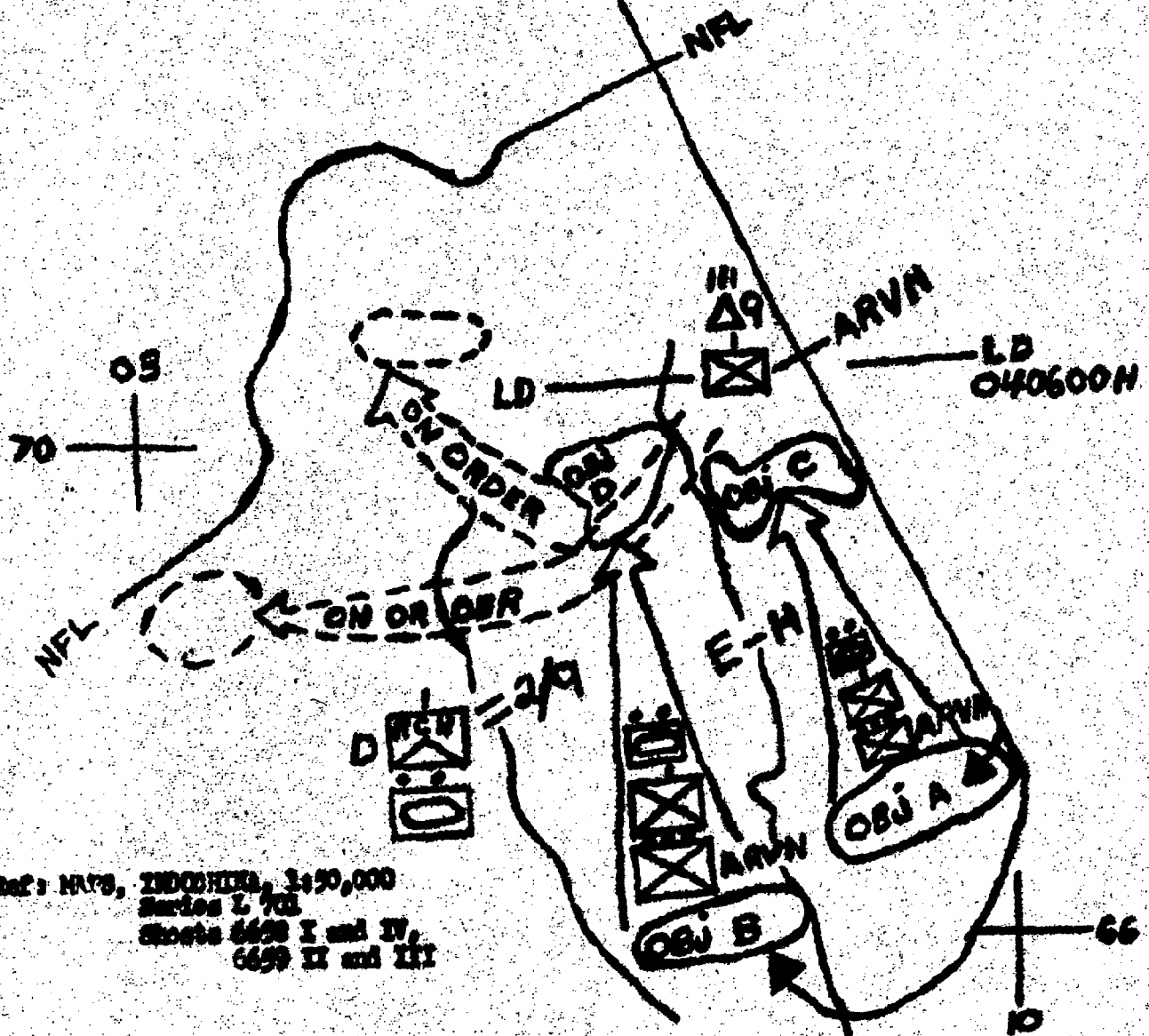
CONFIDENTIAL

Regional Forces spotted a fleeing young man and yelled "VC" but he disappeared immediately. Regional Forces said that the VC use the paths along the canal. Many old panji traps were found. The local villagers reported 150-200 VC were in the village up until this morning (5 August 1965). They had mortars, machine guns, BAR's, and carbines. Villagers reported the VC come and go just like the Marines; one comes, the other goes. One (1) young lady reported they are forced by the VC to dig tunnels. Some fresh panji pits were found covered and marked by a bamboo constructed tripod for local identification. Many traps were very well constructed. Some crude little facsimiles of Burp guns were found by troops and at first they were believed to be VC training aids, but villagers insisted they were only kids toys. Regional Force troops informed Co H that VC battalions generally travel with Chinese and or Russian advisors, but villagers didn't mention or apparently notice this phenomenon. A bamboo stick drum was found but it could not be determined through the interpreter if it was used to signal the VC or if it was used in religious ceremonies.

Appendix:

- 1 - Operations Overlay
- 2 - Enemy obstacles

APPENDIX 1, ANTE C (Narrative Summary) to 2d Rs, 9th Mar After Action Report
1-65, Aug 65



Ref: MARS, INDOCHINA, 1:50,000
Series I, VII
Sheets 6698 I and IV,
6699 II and III

6-1-1

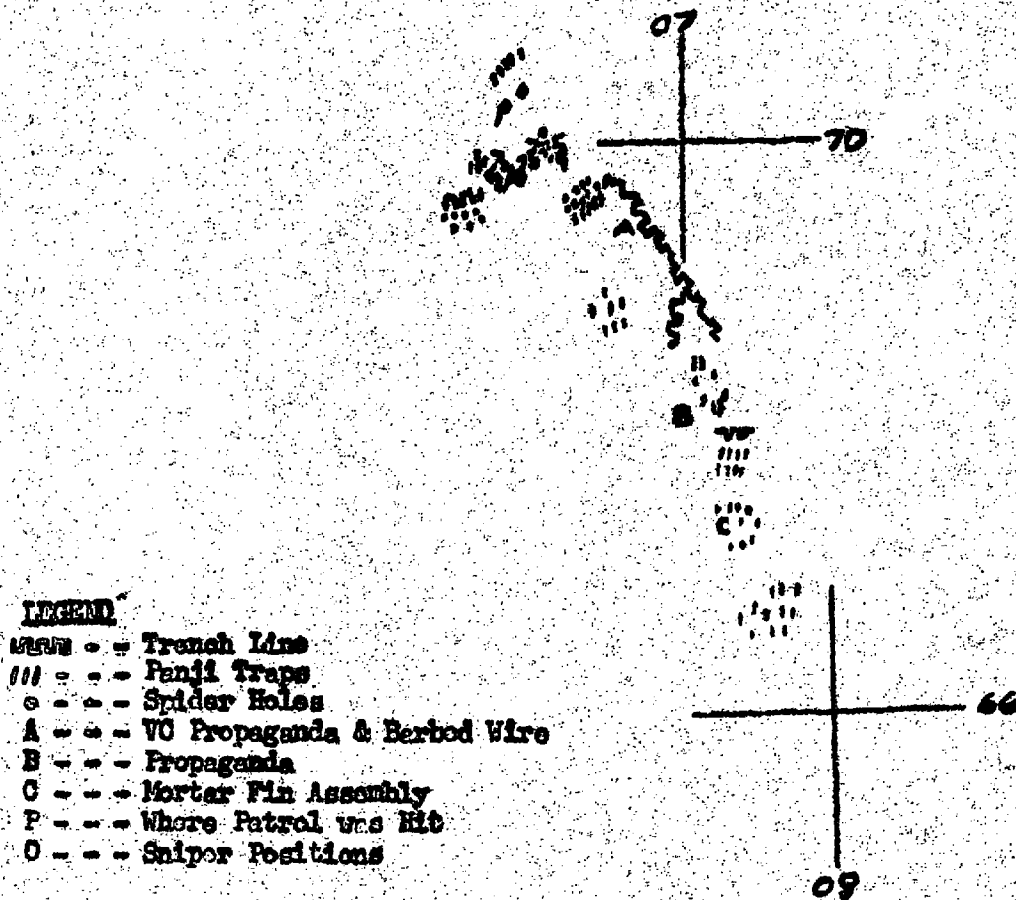
CONFIDENTIAL

La

CONFIDENTIAL

Appendix 2 to Annex C (Narrative Summary)
to After Action Report 1-65.

Ref: MAPS, INDOCHINA, 1:50,000
Series I 701, Sheets
6653 I & IV, 6653
II & III



C-2-2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DANANG, RVN
080800H August 1965

ANNEX D (Lessons Learned) to After Action Report 1-65

1. LVT's can be effectively used in sweeping operations in the Da Nang sector. They are extremely effective in forcing entrances through bamboo defensive tree lines, as well as providing protection to troops on the move, and providing logistical support.
2. The integration of Regional Force with Marine Fire Teams proved very valuable in this sweep operation. It is felt that we mutually learned much from each other. Regional Forces are extremely useful in gaining intelligence information in the villages, in forewarning women and children in holes prior to searching them, and in showing Marines what to look for in the sweep area. In one case, it is known that a Regional Force soldier saved one Marine from becoming a possible casualty in a large panji trap. Likewise, Regional Forces indicated to Marines which wells had "safe" water for drinking purposes, and which did not, merely by their own use of certain wells.
3. Once into a tree line, the Fire Team Leader runs the war. It is essential to a successful sweep that Company Commanders be given sufficient time prior to an operation to allow Fire Team Leaders to effectively plan and brief their fire teams on operations in their specific assigned sectors. It is felt that 48 hours would be desirable for Company Commanders to properly brief and prepare their companies following receipt of an operation order, if time and planning permits.
4. Tanks and ontos are extremely useful during clearing operations. Tank movement is restricted to dry areas, but ontos can navigate practically all paddy areas.
5. Platoons need AN/PRC-10 radios for proper communications once into the brush, and squads need AN/PRC-6's. Company Headquarters, in addition, needs two AN/PRC-10's: one for the Battalion Tac Net, one for the Company Tac Net.
6. Grappling hooks and line can be very useful in springing traps and gates.
7. Each squad needs a metal probing bar of approximately 3 feet in length, with which to check tree lines for underground caches or holes.
8. Each squad needs one piece of light rope of 50 to 60 feet in length for crossing rice paddy canals, or rivers.
9. Engineer demolition teams and bulldozers would prove very useful in destroying prepared defensive positions within villages.
10. The support of Vietnamese Intelligence personnel is extremely useful to the Company Commander, as they provide guidance upon entering villages as to

D-1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

what to expect, what to look for, and what to either leave, confiscate, or destroy during the sweep. The assignment of these personnel at the time of the issuance of an operation order would prove extremely useful to the Company Commander in briefing his company for specific operation.

11. Companies should plan to provide MCI's to supporting Vietnamese personnel as they like to cook and eat rice four times per day. The hours for eating rice is approximately 0600, 1000, 1400, and 1800. Companies can not afford to be held up on sweep operations for this amount of time. Likewise, it may be that the VC also like to "take a break for chow" at the above times. If this be the case, then we would want to keep moving.

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RVN
 080800H August 1965

ANNEX E (Recommendations) to After Action Report 1-65

1. That supporting Vietnamese units be integrated down to the Fire Team level under the tactical direction of the Marine unit leader.
2. That companies be provided with six AN/PRC-10's and 12 AN/PRC-6's for all clearing operations.
3. That if possible, low-level aerial photos of the particular sweep area be distributed down to and including each squad leader in time to permit adequate briefing.
4. That supporting Vietnamese forces be assigned to Company Commanders for tactical control twenty-four hours prior to the commencement of a sweep operation, or upon issuance of an operation order if earlier.
5. That engineer mine clearing, demolition squads, and bulldozers be in direct support to each rifle platoon for sweep operations.
6. That MCI's be provided for supporting Vietnamese personnel.
7. That Battalion S-1 receive sufficient notice of correspondent participation to permit arrangements for the reception, feeding and billeting of any news media personnel until such time as the Company Commander is ready to receive them.
8. That consideration be given to changing pyrotechnic smoke signals for med-evac and air strikes, unless more yellow smoke becomes available.
9. That operation orders for a search and clear operation be flexible as to time controls. Since pre-sweep intelligence has not always provided detailed information on fortifications, VC troops, etc., it is impossible to maintain a set rate of advance.
10. The use of tracked vehicles is fine for temporarily clearing the area of Viet Cong but they are not good for an operation designed to catch and destroy the enemy, except as a blocking force. Their noise and big armament apparently terrify the Viet Cong since we were not even sniped at during the operation and intelligence indicates that elements of the 7th Viet Cong Battalion were in the area prior to our sweep.

E-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(1-a)

CONFIDENTIAL

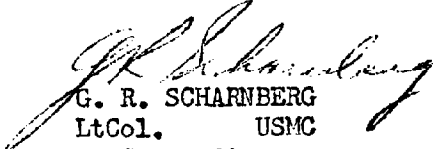
2d Bn, 9th Marines
DANANG, RVN
220800H August 1965

After Action Report Number 2-65

Ref: (a) 9th Marines Order 310011
(b) 9th Marines Frag Order 10-65
(c) 2d Bn, 9th Marines Operation Order 14-65
(d) Map: INDOCHINA 1:50,000, MAS Series L701, Sheets 6659 III
and 6658 IV

Time/Zone: H

1. In accordance with reference (a), Annexes A through E are forwarded.
2. The operation for which this report is submitted was executed in compliance with reference (b). Operation Order 14-65 was issued on 9 August 1965.
3. This report is based on information obtained from detailed debriefings of personnel involved, published operations orders, staff journals, and radio logs.


G. R. SCHARNBERG
LtCol. USMC
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- A - Units Involved
- B - Statistical Data
- C - Narrative Summary
- D - Lessons Learned
- E - Suggestions for Future Operations

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

(1-8)

11 Aug 65

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RVN
 220800H August 1965

ANNEX A (Units Involved) to After Action Report No. 2-65

2d Bn, 9th Marines (-) (Rein)

Company G (Rein)
 Company H (Rein)
 E Battery, 2d Bn, 12th Marines (Direct Support)
 1st MAW - (Provided CAS on 15 minute strip alert. Observation air-
 craft on station)
 591st Regional Force Co, 59th Bn, DSS
 2d Plt, 787th Regional Force Co, 57th Bn, DSS
 Det, 3d Engr. Bn (Direct Support)
 2d Plt, Co C, 3d AT Bn (Direct Support)
 Hdqrs. Plt, Co B, 3d Tank Bn (Direct Support)

<u>STRENGTHS</u>	<u>OFFICER</u>	<u>ENLISTED</u>	<u>USN(Corpsmen)</u>
Company G	6	167	8
Company H	5	163	7

(Direct Support units not included in totals.)

A-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(1-b)

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DANANG, RSVN
220800H August 1965

ANNEX B (Statistical Data) to After Action Report No. 2-65

1. Significant Times.

- a. Period of Operation: 110430H to 111830H August 1965
- b. Crossed LOD: 110500H August 1965
- c. Initial Enemy Encounter: 110550H August 1965
- d. Began clearing Operation of Duong Song (2) - 110640H August 1965.
- e. Began clearing Operation of Giang Dong - 110732H August 1965
- f. Completed clearing Operation of Duong Song (2) - 111440H August 1965
- g. Completed clearing Operation of Giang Dong - 111400H August 1965
- h. Assumed defensive posture at 111830H August 1965
 - (1) Co G - Vicinity of Duong Song (2) (coord AT 989680 to AT 988676 to AT 997676)
 - (2) Co H - Vicinity of Giang Dong - (coord BT 002678 to BT 010676)
- i. Positions consolidated at 111830H August 1965

2. Casualties.

a. Battle

<u>Type</u>	<u>USMC</u>	<u>VC</u>	<u>Civilians</u>
		1 (confirmed)	
KIA	1	4 (unconfirmed)	0
WIA	12	11 (unconfirmed)	0
		3 (female VCS)	
POW	0	1 (male VCS)	0

Remarks: 3 USMC WIA's received leg wounds as result of sniper fire. 2 USMC WIA's received stomach wounds as result of sniper fire. 6 USMC WIA's received leg wounds as result of booby trapped grenades. 1 USMC WIA received a face wound as a result of grenade fragments. The one KIA occurred at 111230H August 1965 vicinity coord (AT 999673) as a result of sniper fire.

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(1-2)

CONFIDENTIAL

b. Non-battle

<u>Type</u>	<u>USMC</u>	<u>VC</u>	<u>Civilians</u>
Wounded	8	Unk	0

Remarks; All non-battle USMC casualties received frag wounds from grenades and secondary explosions during clearing of enemy tunnels at 111845H August 1965.

3. Nature of Action. Battalion (-) clearing and holding operation.
4. Total Estimated Enemy Contact. 87 VC: Estimated 5 VC in Duong Song (2), 12-13 in Duong Song (3), with remainder in surrounding vicinity, including Yen Ne (1) and (3). The largest group of VC sighted (4).
5. Enemy Weapons Encountered. Numerous semi-automatic weapons were encountered and at least two (2) automatic weapons which were assumed to be 30 caliber carbines; also one (1) 60mm Mortar.
6. Mines and Booby Traps Encountered and Destroyed.
 - a. Assorted panji traps and pits: Approx 500-600
 - b. Malayan type gates: 5
 - c. Malayan whips: 2
 - d. Single grenade booby traps: 20
7. Other Structures/Positions Destroyed.
 - a. Bunkers with tunnels: 50
 - b. Trenches, tunnels, and prepared positions: 12 trenches 10-300 meters long.
8. Ammunition/Demolitions Expended.

<u>Type Ammunition/Demolitions</u>	<u>Number</u>
Ctg, 7.62mm, single	2,214
Ctg, 7.62mm, linked	1,740
Ctg, caliber .45	6
Rkt. 3.5", HE	22
Shell, 40mm AZ	60
Grenade, Hand frag	101
Grenade, White Phosphorus	4
TNT	55 lbs.

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
 DANANG, RSVN
 220800H August 1965

ANNEX C (Narrative Account of Operation) to After Action Report 2-65
 (See Appendix 1, Operation Overlay)

The concept of operation established the operation as a clearing and holding operation in the vicinity of Duong Song (2) (AT 995678) and Giang Dong (BT 007678) as indicated in the attached overlay. The concept provided for Co G to encircle Duong Song (2) (Objective A) during the hours of darkness and subsequent thereto conduct a clearing operation therein, and upon completion of the clearing operation to establish defensive positions around the village. Co H was designated as Battalion reserve and positioned in assembly area (BT 004687) prepared to support the operation of Co G and on order to conduct a clearing operation of Giang Dong (Objective B).

1. Objective A (Duong Song (2)). Co G proceeded from their assembly area in the vicinity of Duong Song (1) (AT 995689) in column formation, crossed the LOD at 110500H Aug 65, and moved towards Duong Song (2) (AT 995678) on the eastern side of the railroad tracks. The point element reached a four strand barb wire fence at coord (AT 992679) and a banging noise was heard from Duong Song (2). Shortly, thereafter, similar noises were heard from Yen No (3) (AT 981679), and Duong Song (3) (AT 983623). Co H continued along the tracks and the rear of the column received sniper fire from Duong Song (2), fire was returned with no known affect. At 110555H the point of the 1st Plt received fire from Duong Song (3). The point returned fire and continued moving. The 1st Plt established blocking position (AT 991675) to (AT 998676) at 110615H Aug 65; the 2d Plt followed in trace of the 1st Plt and tied in with the 1st Plt at the eastern tip of Duong Song (2) (AT 998676). The 2d Plt established blocking positions on the north and west portion of Duong Song (2), with the 3rd Sqd in position from (AT 989676) to (AT 993681) and 1st and 2d Sqds in position from (AT 994683) to (AT 997675). The 2d Plt was in position at 110630H Aug 65. Co G suffered its first casualty at 110630H at (AT 999673) as a result of sniper fire. As medical evacuation helicopters were not available, an armed HU-1E aircraft on station was utilized to evacuate the wounded Marine. At 110650H, Co G sustained another WIA and once again an armed HU-1E was used for evacuation purposes. The 3rd Plt followed in trace of the 2d Plt moving onto line from (AT 991680) to (AT 989676) by 110700H. At 110700H the 3rd Plt commenced to sweep Duong Song (2). The 3rd Plt stayed on line and maintained control of their movement through the village. At 111430H the 3rd Plt completed its west to east sweep of Duong Song (2). During the sweep two (2) old men, 23 women and children were found in the village. The villagers were questioned by an interpreter and no VC suspects were found. They were instructed to stay out of the village until it had been thoroughly searched again. At 111500H, the 1st Plt brought in one man and 3 women. Subsequent to questioning by the Vietnamese Interrogator Team, four Vietnamese were detained for further questioning. At 111545H the 3rd Plt conducted an east to west sweep of

C-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(i-b)

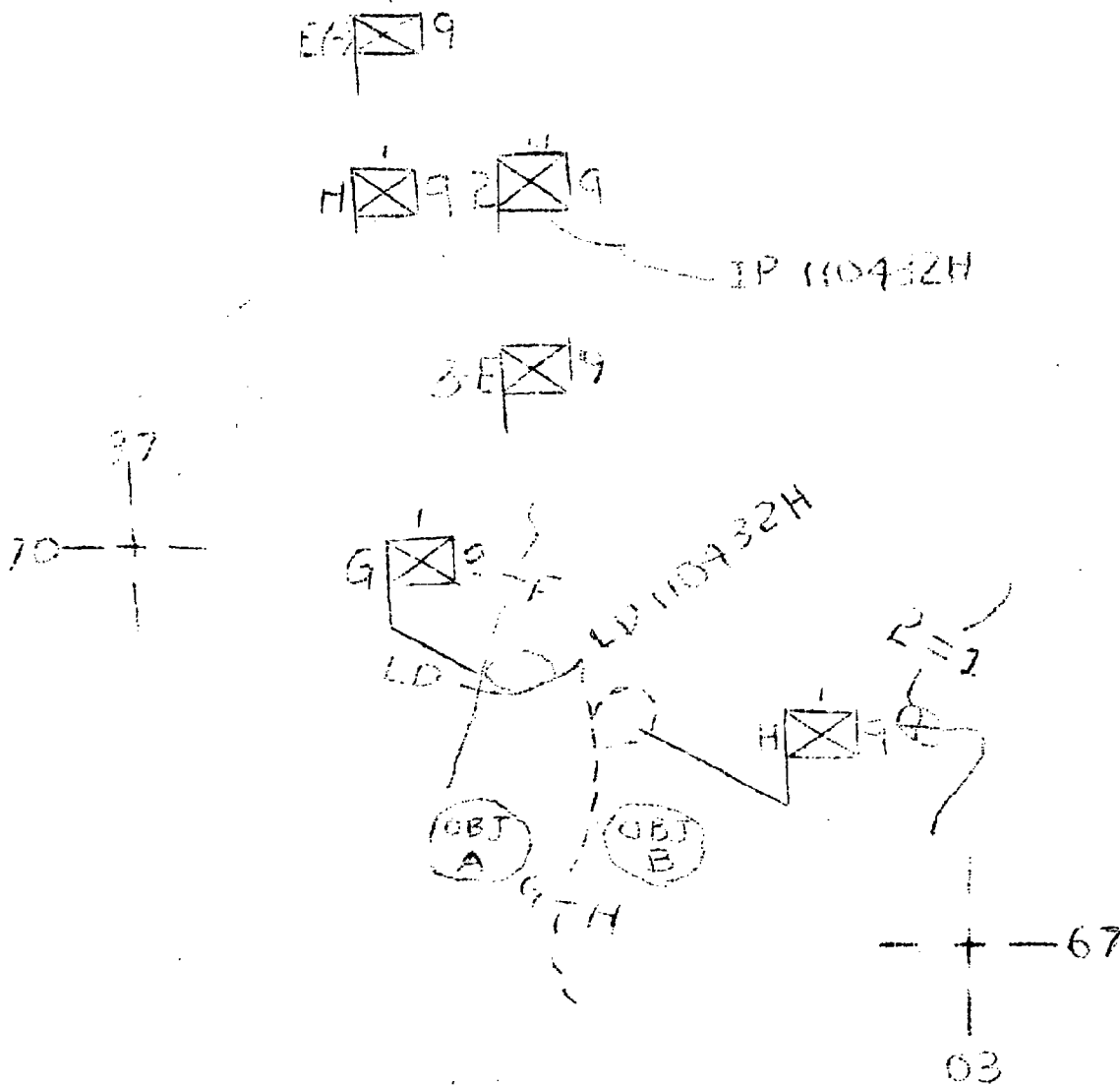
CONFIDENTIAL

Duong Song (2) to insure that all panji traps, booby traps, and defensive positions had been neutralized; at 111900H the search and clear operation was concluded and defensive positions were established (AT 993682) to (AT 988673) to (AT 998676). Duong Song (2) had many panji traps with approximately 400 being destroyed by Co G. It also contained numerous caves, tunnels and bomb shelters which were destroyed by the Engineers attached to Co G. It was noted, when one haystack in the village accidentally caught fire, that ammo hidden in it exploded. A total of 6 haystacks were found to contain ammo, and rounds could be heard exploding as they burned. In one case, the complete haystack exploded. One VC uniform was found inside a cave at coord (AT 997678). The inhabitants of Duong Song (2) appeared unfriendly and would not discuss VC activities within the village.

2. Objective B (Giang Dong). Co H departed for an assembly area (BT 004688) at 110430H arriving at their assigned assembly area at 110610H Aug 65. Co H remained in its assembly area until 110800H, at which time were instructed by the Battalion Commander to commence their sweep and clear operation in Giang Dong (BT 007678). By 110830H the blocking force consisting of 3 reinforced sqds were in position (BT 003684), (BT 007684), and (BT 009673). At 110840H, Co G's 1st and 2d Plts commenced sweeping Giang Dong. A blocking force (BT 005674) was taken under sniper fire at 110900H from Duong Song (3); fire was returned and the sniper fire neutralized. At 110935H the 2nd Plt of Co H (BT 007678) received sniper fire from Duong Song (3); 3.5" Rocket Launcher fire neutralized the fire. At 110940H, two (2) casualties were sustained by the blocking force (BT 005674) as a result of sniper fire from Duong Song (3); both casualties were evacuated by helicopter at 110955H. Engineers were utilized to blow a cave (BT 005678) at approximately 111000H. At 111220H the 2d Plt located (BT 002677) and the blocking force (BT 005674) were taken under fire from Duong Song (3), and fire was returned. As the fire fight ceased, 3 VC were seen evacuating wounded personnel from the position. At 111225H, Co H sustained one (1) KIA as a result of fire from snipers who had crept through the rice paddies to a position within 50 meters of the blocking forces position (BT 002677); small arms fire and hand grenades were directed towards their position and a groaning sound was heard coming from their position. A squad was dispatched at 111255H to check the sniper position; the squad found blood and cloth fragments around the grenade craters but nothing else. By 111400H the sweep of Giang Dong was completed and Co H established defensive positions in and around Giang Dong. The village of Giang Dong did not contain panji traps, booby traps or defensive trenches; the villagers were friendly and did not hinder the sweep. It was noted that many young people were present in the village. By 111600H, Co H positions were consolidated as follows: 1st Plt (BT 002678 to BT 005676); 2d Plt (BT 005676 to BT 008676); 3rd Plt (BT 008676 to BT 009678); and the company CP established (BT 009676).

⁹ CONFIDENTIAL

Appendix 1, ANNEX C (Narrative Summary) to 2d Bn, 9th Marines After
Action Report 2-65



Ref: Maps, INDOCHINA, 1:50,000
Series L 701
Sheets 6658 I and IV,
6659 II and III

C-1-1

CONFIDENTIAL

1-b

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DANANG, RSVN
220800H August 1965

ANNEX D (Lessons Learned) to After Action Report 2-65

1. The addition of PRC-10's at platoon level and PRC-6's at squad level greatly facilitated control throughout the operation.
2. The utilization of Engineer Demolition Teams in direct support of companies is a definite asset and facilitates the destruction and removal of booby traps and defensive positions.
3. The height of the rice at this time provides good cover for VC moving through rice paddies; as evidenced by snipers being able to move in close to H's position. The same benefit applies to Marines.
4. That movement by foot, even under the cover of darkness, is not ~~rapid~~ enough to effectively seal an area before the VC flee.
5. The utilization of Vietnamese troops, interrogators, and intelligence personnel in the conduct of a clearing operation is a definite asset and facilitates the discovery of possible VC fighting/hiding positions, control and interrogation of indigenous personnel, and searching of village huts and houses.
6. Integration of Regional Force troops into Marine fire teams provides the control required by the Marine Commander, reduces the possibility of misinterpretation between Unit Commanders and provides each fire team with RVN personnel to assist in clearing houses and bunkers of civilians prior to search for VC. It further provides potential for mutual respect which is not rapidly engendered when USMC/RF Units work side by side - each with the same mission but with entirely different methods and working hours.

D-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(1-2)

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DANANG, RVN
220800H August 1965

ANNEX E (Suggestions for Future Operations) to After Action Report 2-65

1. That blocking forces utilize armored personnel carriers for movement into position.
2. That Engineer Demolitions Team and bulldozers be assigned and utilized in the destruction of bunkers, caves, and trenches during all sweep and clear operations.
3. That Vietnamese troops be utilized for swooping/clearing operations whenever possible.

E-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(1-6)

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DAMANG, RVNAfter Action Report Number 3-65

Ref: (a) 9th Marines Order 3100.1
(b) 9th Marines Frag Order 11-65
(c) 2d Bn, 9th Marines Operation Order 15-65
(d) Map: INDOCHINA, 1:50,000, AMS Series L 701, Sheets I, IV;
6659 II and IIII

Time Zone: H

1. In accordance with reference (a), Annexes A through E are forwarded.
2. The operation for which this report is submitted was executed in compliance with reference (b).. Reference (c) was issued on 16 August 1965.
3. This report is based on information obtained from detailed debriefings of personnel involved, published operation orders, staff journals, and radio logs.

J. V. McLerman
J. V. MCLEMAN
By direction

ANNEXES:

- A - Units involved
- B - Statistical Data
- C - Narrative Summary
- D - Lessons Learned
- E - Suggestions for Future Operations

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

17-20 Aug 65

(1-c)

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DANANG, RVNANNEX A (Units Involved) to After Action Report No. 3-652d Bn, 9th Marines (-) (Rein)

Company E (Rein)

Company F (Rein)

Company G (Rein)

Company H (Rein)

E Btry, 2d Bn, 12th Marines (direct support)

1st MAW - (Provided CAS on 15 minute strip alert, and 2 HU-1E's on station commencing 180600H.)

591st Regional Force Co, 59th Bn, DSS (OpCon 2d Bn, 9th Marines)

2d Platoon, Company C, 3d Engineer Bn (direct support).

4th Plt, Co B, 1st Amtrac Bn (direct support)

Co C (-), 3d AT Bn, (direct support)

<u>STRENGTHS</u>	<u>OFFICER</u>	<u>ENLISTED</u>	<u>USN (Corpsmen)</u>
Company E	5	165	8
Company F	6	167	8
Company G	6	153	8
Company H	5	163	7

(Direct support and attached units not included in totals.)

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DAMANG, RSVM

ANNEX B (Statistical Data) to After Action Report 3-65

1. Significant Times.Phase I

- a. Period of operation: 170600H to 201200H Aug 1965.
- b. Crossed LCD: 170600H Aug 1965
- c. Initial enemy encounter: 170650H Aug 1965
- d. Clearing operation of Yen No (3) commenced: 170725H Aug 1965
- e. Clearing operation of Yen No (2) commenced: 170832H Aug 1965
- f. Clearing operation of Yen No (2) and (3) completed: 171150H Aug 1965
- g. Company H assumed defensive posture at 171600H Aug 1965, vicinity Yen No (2) and (3) (AT 982684 to AT 980677 to AT 984680 to AT 982684).
- h. Company H relieved Co C, 1st Bn, 9th Marines of defense of Duong Sen (2) and Giang Dong (AT 990677 to BT 009678) at 201200H Aug 1965.

Phase II and III

- a. Period of operation: 172100H to 201200H Aug 1965
- b. Company G departed assembly area (AT 992722) 172100H Aug 1965.
- c. Company G crossed LCD: 180054H Aug 1965
- d. Company G established blocking position (AT 970698 to AT 964677) at 180400H Aug 1965.
- e. Companies E and F established blocking positions on east side of Can Ne Complex (AT 990690 to AT 990630) at 180530H Aug 1965.
- f. Psychological warfare leaflets air dropped in Can Ne Complex, 180640H Aug 1965.
- g. Airborne psychological warfare loud-speaker broadcasts conducted over Can Ne Complex, 180653H Aug 1965.
- h. Companies E and F crossed LCD and commenced sweep of Can Ne (1) and (2): 180835H Aug 1965.

B-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(1-2)

CONFIDENTIAL

- i. Companies E and F assumed night defensive positions at 181830H Aug 1965. Company E - AT 983698 to AT 981694 to AT 982692. Company F established perimeter defense at AT 980688. .
- j. Companies E and F continued to sweep Cam Ne complex, 190730H Aug 1965.
- k. Companies E and F complete sweep of Cam Ne complex, 191550H Aug 1965.
- l. Frontline position established at 201830H Aug 1965.
 - (1) Co E. 1st Plt coord AT 963685 to AT 970684, 2d Plt coord AT 970684 to AT 974683, 3d Plt coord AT 955689 to AT 962688.
 - (2) Co F. 1st Platoon coord AT 981677 to AT 985675. 2d Plt coord AT 974683 to AT 979678, 3d Plt coord AT 985675 to AT 989677.
- m. Operation completed at 201830H Aug 1965.

2. Casualties.

a. Battle

Type	USMC	VC	Civilians
KIA	1	10 (unconfirmed)	0
WIA	18	10 (unconfirmed)	3
POW	0	6 (Male VCS)	
		2 (Female VCS)	0

Remarks: The one USMC KIA was a result of sniper fire at 171620H Aug 1965, coord AT 983684. The majority of USMC WIA were a result of enemy mines, booby-traps and panji traps. The 3 civilian WIA's were brought to USMC positions for treatment. Its not known how they were injured.

b. Non-battle

Type	USMC	VC	Civilians
KIA	1	0	0
WIA	12	0	0
POW	0	0	0

Remarks: One (1) USMC KIA and nine (9) USMC WIA were a result of friendly artillery. One (1) USMC WIA had a M-274 roll over on him, injuring his back. Two (2) USMC WIA's received frag wounds from an accidentally discharged M-79.

3. Nature of Action. Battalion (-) (Rein) clearing and holding operation.

(1-c)

CONFIDENTIAL

4. Total Estimated Enemy Contact. 37 VC. Estimated 10-11 in Yen Ne (2), (3) and (4); four (4) in Cam Ne complex, with the remainder in surrounding area including La Bong (1) and Bo Ban (1). The largest group of VC sighted - two (2).
5. Enemy Weapons Encountered. Numerous semi-automatic weapons were encountered and at least one (1) automatic weapon which was assumed to be a light machinegun.
6. Mines and Booby Traps Encountered and Destroyed.
 - a. Assorted panji traps and pits - approximately 500-600.
 - b. Gates destroyed - 41, 25 of which were booby-trapped.
 - c. Malayan Whips: 3.
7. Other Structures/Positions Destroyed.
 - a. Bunkers - 28
 - b. Tunnels - 60
 - c. Trenches - 5, each approximately 25 feet in length.
8. Ammunition/Demolitions Expended.

<u>Type Ammunition/Demolitions</u>	<u>Number</u>
Ctg, 7.62mm, single	1,718
Ctg, 7.62mm, linked	1,100
Ctg, Caliber .45	2
Rkt, 3.5", HE	17
Shell, 40mm, AZ	35
Grenade, Hand, Frag	76
Grenade, White Phosphorus	1
TNT	85 lbs.

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DANANG, RVN

ANNEX C (Narrative Account of Operation) to After Action Report 3-65. (See Appendix 1, Operation Overlay).

The concept of operation established the operation as a two (2) phase clearing and holding operation in the Cam Ne Complex (AT 990690) and Yen Ne Complex (AT 985682). Phase I of the operation provided for Co H (rein) to conduct a clearing and holding operation in the Yen Ne Complex (AT 985682) and then to screen the left (south) flank of the Battalion during Phase II. Phase II of the operation provided for Co G to establish blocking positions from coord (AT 970698) to (AT 964677), under the cover of darkness and for Co E and Co F to establish blocking positions east of Cam Ne Complex (AT 990690). Co E and Co F, upon completion of leaflet drop and airborne public address system announcement directing indigenous personnel to a collection point, and on order, were to conduct a clearing and holding operation in the Cam Ne Complex.

1. Phase I (Company H). At 170605H Aug 65, two (2) platoons of Co H crossed the LOD and began the sweep of Yen Ne (2) and (3). As the two (2) platoons reached the southern tip of Yen Ne (3) at approximately 170650H, they were taken under fire from Yen Ne (4). A squad was deployed to return fire and covered the movement of the rest of the two (2) platoons. The sweep of Yen Ne (3) began at 170723H Aug 65. The sweeping units found Yen Ne (3) deserted. Many of the houses had been destroyed and burned, presumably by previous artillery and air strikes. Yen Ne (3) had trenches following the outline of the village from AT 980679 to AT 98679 and AT 982680 to AT 984683. Many tunnels were found to have what appeared to be food storage bins. The tunnels were destroyed and caved in by hand grenades and TNT. By 172100H Aug 65, the sweep of Yen Ne (3) had been completed and the 1st Plt had set in from coord AT 982684 to AT 980677 with the 2nd Plt located in the vicinity coord AT 982684 to AT 984680. During the early phases of the sweep of Yen Ne (3) the 3rd Plt of Co H was held in reserve. At 170832H, the 3rd Plt began a sweep and clear operation of Yen Ne (2). Yen Ne (2) had very few panji traps and trenches and did not appear to be a VC occupied village. The sweep of Yen Ne (2) was completed and the 3rd Plt was in position vicinity AT 980677 to AT 984680 by 171330H Aug 65. During the afternoon of 17Aug65, Co H received sporadic sniper fire from vicinity of Cam Ne (2) and (6), Yen Ne (4) and La Bong (1). At 171620H Aug 65, Co H sustained one (1) KIA as a result of sniper fire from coord AT 983686. At 171820H Aug 65, Co H received a friendly artillery barrage which resulted in one (1) USMC KIA and nine (9) USMC WIA's. Prior to first light on 18Aug65, Co H shifted their platoons to establish blocking positions for Phase II of the operation. The 3rd Plt moved into position vicinity AT 965680, 1st Plt moved to AT 975681 and the 2nd Plt sent one (1) squad to occupy the north edge of Yen Ne (2) and two (2) squads to occupy the northern edge of Yen Ne (3). Throughout the 18th of August, Co H received sniper fire from Yen Ne (4) and La Bong (3). Co H remained in blocking positions until ordered to assume defensive positions occupied by Co C, 1st Bn, 9th Marines which was accomplished at 201200H Aug 65.

C-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(1-c)

CONFIDENTIAL

2. Phase II.

a. Company G. At 172100H Aug 65, two (2) squads of Co G were dispatched to the Railroad Bridge vicinity coord AT 998708 to provide security for four (4) LCR's provided by Co D, 3rd Recon Bn during the movement to the company pickup point vicinity AT 971699. The remainder of Co G departed assembly area AT 992722 moving by foot to the pickup point, arriving at 172330H Aug 65. At 172345H Aug 65, the two (2) squads providing security for the LCR's were put ashore vicinity AT 969697 to provide security on the south bank of the river while the company crossed. The first elements of Co G crossed the LOD at 180056H Aug 65. Co G completed their move across the river at 180225H Aug 65 after which they moved into their blocking position vicinity AT 970698 to AT 964677 without being detected. At first light on 18Aug65, the 3rd Plt established physical contact with Co H in the vicinity of La Bong (3). Co G occupied the blocking positions throughout 18Aug65. Several Vietnamese were found in Cam Ne (3) and (4) without identification cards and were sent to the collection point for questioning. On the afternoon of 19Aug65, one (1) Marine was wounded vicinity AT 958632 by sniper fire from the west side of the Song Yen River. Cam Ne (3) and (4) were found to be free of panji traps and booby traps. The villagers appeared to be frightened, but were cooperative and friendly towards the Marines. Co G remained in blocking positions until 191500H Aug 65 when Co E had passed through their position. At this time Co G was directed to clear the west and south sides of the Song Yen River from AT 960631 to AT 996701. Upon completion of the sweep at 191900H, Co G returned to the Battalion CP area.

b. Company E. At 172000H Aug 65, Co E began moving to assembly/blocking position vicinity AT 994685 and AT 997695. At 172310H Aug 65, all elements were in place. At 170430H Aug 65, the 2nd Plt moved into position at AT 992691. At first light Psychological Warfare leaflets were dropped on the Cam Ne Complex and airborne psywar loudspeaker broadcast directed villagers to a collection point vicinity AT 997692. At 180835H Aug 65, the sweep of the Cam Ne Complex commenced. At 180840H, the 3rd Plt moved into position vicinity AT 990696 from which they supported the movement of the 1st Plt and 2nd Plt. The 1st Plt and 2nd Plt moved on line from AT 990690 to AT 989694. Cam Ne (1) was found to contain numerous defensive positions, booby traps and panji traps. All gates in the village were blown, as were trenches and bunkers. At 181700H Aug 65, Co E stopped the sweep and set up defensive positions from AT 983639 to AT 981694 to AT 989692. No activity occurred during the night of 18Aug65. At 190730H Aug 65, Co E continued the sweep of Cam Ne (1). Co E found more defensive positions, panji traps and booby traps but did not encounter any VC in Cam Ne (1). Co E concluded the sweep of Cam Ne (1) at 191200H Aug 65, boarded LVT's and crossed the Song Yen River where the 3rd Plt conducted a sweep of Bo Ban (2). As the 3rd Plt swept Bo Ban (2), the 1st Plt and 2nd Plt commenced a sweep of the village at AT 963694. Upon completion of the sweep of Bo Ban (2), the 3rd Plt set up defensive positions from AT 965701 to AT 968695. The 1st Plt and 2nd Plt withdrew from the village at 191630H Aug 65, boarded LVT's and moved back across the river, setting

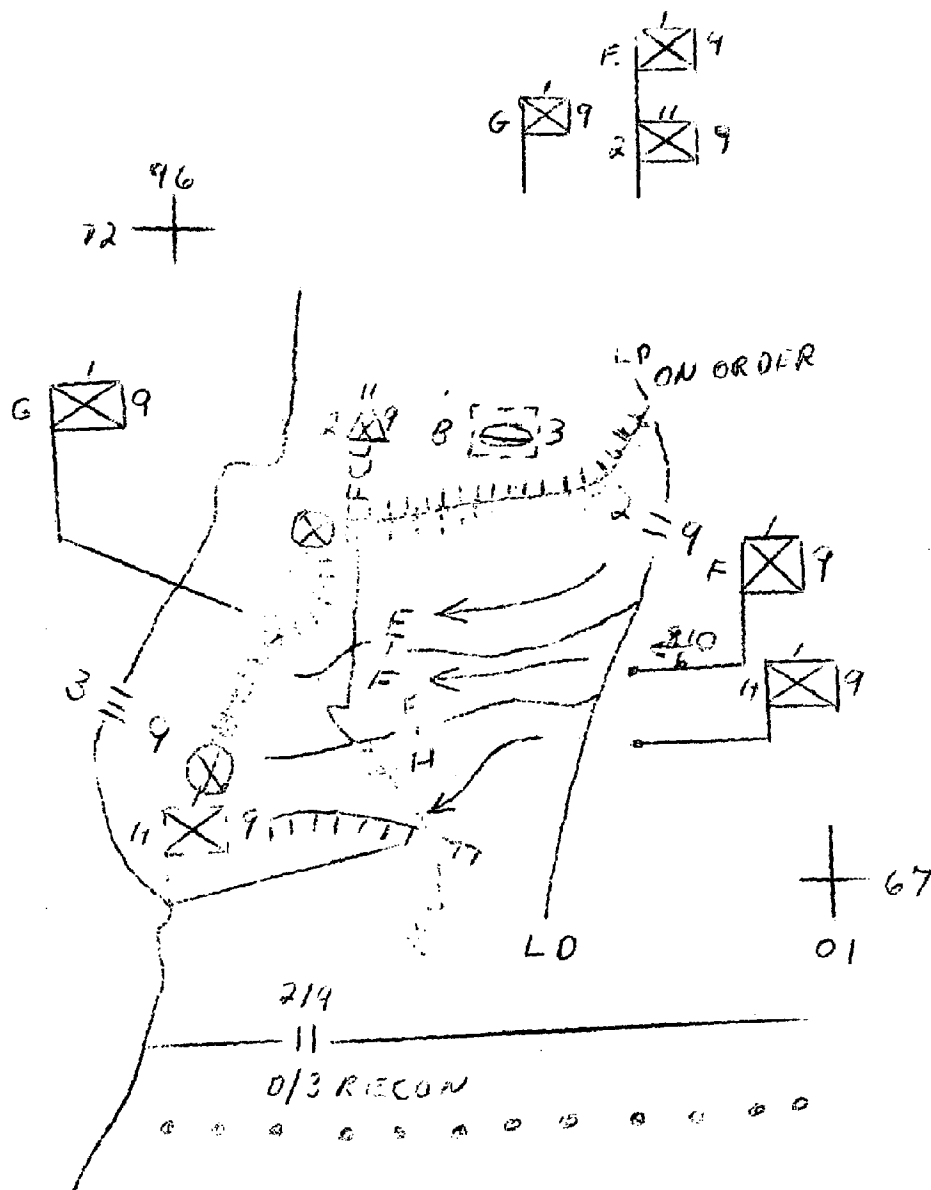
CONFIDENTIAL

up a defensive position vicinity AT 968686. Co E observed no activity during the night 19Aug65. At 200630H, Co E (-) boarded LVT's and crossed to the west bank of the Song Yen River to complete the sweep of the village started the day before. The village at AT 962688 contained many panji traps, trenches and tunnels, all of which were blown by the engineers with Co E. By 201200H Aug 65, Co E had completed the sweep of the village at AT 962688 and established defensive positions vicinity AT 955689 to AT 963688 to AT 963687 to AT 970684 to AT 974683.

c. Company F. Co F crossed the LOD at 180830H with the 2nd Flt and 3rd Flt on line and began sweep and clear operations in Cam Ne (2). The Weapons Flt was in general support and the 1st Flt was in reserve. The 2nd Flt was physically tied in on the right flank with Co E. Co F found numerous trenches and holes throughout the village. Hand grenades and TNT were utilized to blow the holes. Cam Ne (2) also contained panji traps and booby traps which were neutralized by Co F. Co F found that the houses on the edges of Cam Ne (2) had been partially demolished, probably due to artillery and airstrikes. At AT 987687, a booby trapped mortar round was found and at AT 977687, a booby trapped 3.5" Rocket Launcher round was found. Both rounds were blown in place. The 2nd Flt encountered 32 people in their sector. There were three (3) old men in the group and the rest were women and children. These people were questioned and told to stay clear of the area until the sweep had been concluded. In vicinity of AT 977687, tools and evidence of panji stakes being made were found in three (3) homes. At 181730H Aug 65, Co F stopped the sweep and set up a defensive perimeter vicinity AT 980688. Co F had no activity during the night of 18Aug65. At 190730H Aug 65, Co F continued their sweep of Cam Ne (2). Two (2) young females both identified as VC nurses by local policemen attached to Co F were picked up at AT 974688 and sent to the collection point for further questioning. Co F completed sweep of Cam Ne (2) at 191500H Aug 65 and established defensive positions: 2nd Flt, AT 973683 to AT 972687; 1st Flt, AT 979691 to AT 981693; 3rd Flt, AT 984693 to AT 986694. On 20Aug65, Co F consolidated positions and at 201200H Aug 65 frontline positions were established: 1st Flt, AT 981677 to AT 985675; 2nd Flt, AT 974683 to AT 979678; and 3rd Flt AT 985675 to AT 989677.

CONFIDENTIAL

Appendix 1, ANNEX C (Operation Overlay) to 2d Bn, 9th Marines After
Action Report 3-65



DISTRIBUTION: Special

C-1-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(1-c)

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DANANG, RSVN

ANNEX D (Lessons Learned) to After Action Report 3-65

1. The utilization of psywar leaflets and loud speaker broadcasts were a definite asset in getting the civilian population to evacuate the villages prior to conducting the sweep.
2. The utilization of LCR's provided an efficient and quiet means for movement across the Song Yen River.
3. The utilization of Vietnamese troops, interrogators and intelligence personnel in the conduct of a clearing operation again proved to be a definite asset and facilitated the discovery of possible VC fighting/hiding positions and control of indigenous personnel.
4. The utilization of Engineer Demolition Teams in direct support of companies is a definite asset and facilitates the destruction and removal of booby traps and defensive positions.

D-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(1-c)

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 9th Marines
DAMING, RVN

ANNEX E (Suggestions for Future Operations) to After Action Report 3-65

1. That Engineer Demolitions Teams and bulldozers be assigned and utilized in the destruction of bunkers, caves, and trenches during all sweep and clear operations.
2. That participation of Vietnamese troop units be requested for sweeping/clearing operations whenever possible.
3. That LCR's, LCVP's or similar shallow draft craft be made available to units operating in vicinity of rivers to facilitate the movement of troops.

E-1

CONFIDENTIAL

(1-e)

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 22 AS OF 2400 1 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report				TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPAT	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL					
H&S 2-9	24	318	3	46					
E 2-9	5	181							
F 2-9	6	186				2			
G 2-9	5	182							
H 2-9	6	182			1	2			
TOTAL	46	1049	3	46	1	4			

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

PFC SILVEE, H. W., 2081544/0311 KIA 010810 (*H*Co)

Sgt MORRIS, H. J., 16411421/0311 WIA 010810 (*H*Co)

PFC GARDNER, C. F., 2097473/0311 WIA 010810 (*H*Co)

1stLt RASKE, W. *Q* *A*, 086911/0302 WIA 011810 (*F*Co)

PFC VUKASIN, R. L., 2100693/0311 WIA 011715 (*F*Co)

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 23 AS OF 2400 2 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	BTL	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	24	318	3	46						
"E" 2-9	5	181								
"F" 2-9	6	186								
"G" 2-9	5	182								
"H" 2-9	6	182								
TOTAL	46	1049	3	46						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

TOTAL BATTLE CASUALTIES DURING JULY 1965

<u>TOTAL WIA</u>	<u>TOTAL KIA</u>	<u>TOTAL EVAC</u>	<u>TOTAL RETURNED TO DUTY</u>	<u>TOTAL REMAINING</u>
23	2	8	11	$\frac{C\&G}{4}$

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 24 AS OF 2400 3 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report				NOE	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	24	318	3	46						
E 2-9	5	181								
F 2-9	6	186								
G 2-9	5	182								
H 2-9	6	182								
TOTAL	46	1049	3	46						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

The following reporters observing 2/9 operation:

v Mr. NGHIA-HOANG-TRONG
 SSgt Tom BARTLETT
 Sgt Frank WALDROP
 SSgt Harold SCHIPP
 Miss Beverley DEEP

NBC News
 Leatherneck Magazine
 Stars and Stripes
 CIB
 New York Herald Tribune

EE
 EE
 EE
 EE
 EE

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 25 AS OF 2400 4 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report				NON-BATTLE	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CERT		
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	24	318	3	46						
*EF 2-9	5	181				1				
*FB 2-9	6	186								
*GG 2-9	5	182								
*HH 2-9	6	182				4				
TOTAL	46	1049	3	46		5				

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

The following personnel WIA Danang, RVN

<u>NAME</u>	<u>RANK</u>	<u>SERVNO/MOS</u>	<u>TIME WIA</u>	<u>CO</u>
KRUEGER, J. A.	PFC	2059302/0311	041700	*EF
GIST, J. V.	Sgt	1456019/0311	041645	*EF
MCNEY, A. J.	PFC	2117421/0311	041645	*EF
DOMINSKI, D. S.	PFC	2122365/0311	041645	*EF
CANTERBURY, L. L.	Pvt	2122343/0300	041645	*EF

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 26 AS OF 2400 5 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					NOB	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	GPRT			
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL							
H&S 2-9	24	318	3	46							
WE 2-9	5	181							4		
RF 2-9	6	186									
RG 2-9	5	182									
RH 2-9	6	182									
TOTAL	46	1049	3	46					4		

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

The following personnel received multiple lacerations due to an accidental discharge while riding inside an LVT:

<u>NAME</u>	<u>RANK</u>	<u>SERVNO/MOS</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>CO</u>
ELLIS, C. J.	Cpl	2033753/0351	051650	WE
NUCKOLLS, J. L.	PFC	2113090/0311	-do-	-do-
BECKWITH, R. O.	PFC	2106602/0351	-do-	-do-
BILLER, B. G.	PFC	2062573/0351	-do-	-do-

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 27 AS OF 2400 6 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					NON-ETL	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DCW	CPRT			
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL							
RES 2-9	24	318	3	46							
"EN" 2-9	5	181									
"FN" 2-9	6	186									
"GN" 2-9	5	182									
"HN" 2-9	6	182									
TOTAL	46	1049	3	46							

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 28 AS OF 2400 7 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DCW	CPRT	NON	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL					ETE	
H&S 2-9	24	318	3	46					2	
WE 2-9	5	181								
WPN 2-9	6	186								
WGN 2-9	5	182								
WHN 2-9	6	182								
TOTAL	46	1049	3	46					2	

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)
 LCpl ALFF, J. E. 2057566/0341 USMC self inflicted gun shot wound accidental discharge while cleaning Pistol Cal .45. Time: 070745

LCpl LORENTZ, J. G. 2058967/0351 USMC received superficial gunshot wound as a result of ARVN Soldier discharge carbine at III MAF Trash Dump to scare civilians away. Time: 071530

LCpl Harry D. BLOCKLEY 2060608/0351 USMC (*G*Co) to Emergency Leave 071930.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 29 AS OF 2400 8 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report				NON-BTL	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	23	294	2	46						
"E" 2-9	5	175								
"F" 2-9	5	138								
"G" 2-9	5	173								
"H" 2-9	5	176								
TOTAL	43	956	2	46						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

Changes in strength figures resulted from reassignment of personnel inter-Division. See attached DSOs - 197A-65 & 198A-65

The following personnel UA as of 1800, 8 August 1965:

PFC BERNAL, J. Jr.
LCpl SCALZILLI, L. A.

2072336/0311
2027328/0311

USMC
USMC

"E" 2-9
"E" 2-9

HEADQUARTERS
3d Marine Division FMF (Forward)
FPO San Francisco 96601

7/ORD/ldb
5 August 1965

DIVISION SPECIAL ORDER
NUMBER.....197A-65

1. The following reassignments are effected.

NAME	ORGANIZATION	ED	REPORT TO	REMARKS
2ndLt BENTON M T : 089638 0302:	2ndBn 9thMar	8Aug65 :	3dBn 3dMar :	For du :
PFC ADAMS W JR : 2051480 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
Cpl ANDERSON G E : 1947641 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC BEVER D L : 2107824 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC BODDY W B : 2122259 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC COCHRANE W T : 2114069 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC COVELL G D : 2117377 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC DANIEL G A : 2101635 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC DERDA R A : 2112673 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
LCpl DOBER D M : 2062112 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
Sgt EMERICK G A : 1863759 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC FIELD R E : 2030307 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC FINK C D : 2114187 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC FINLAY M G : 2084033 0300:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC FOSTER J JR : 2124426 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC GAULOUCHE H W : 2112578 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
LCpl IRISH M W : 2107286 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
LCpl INKS R L : 2057661 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC JEMISON J L : 2056778 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
Cpl JONES R R : 2058623 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
Cpl LAIZURE V E : 1876793 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
LCpl LANDAUER C R : 2059653 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC MAUPIN S : 2061004 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :
PFC MCGLOTHLIN : 2117324 0311:	-do-	-do- :	-do- :	-do- :

1. The following reassignments are effected. (Cont.)

NAME	ORGANIZATION	ED	REPORT TO	REMARKS
LCpl MERSEAL G L : 2060640 0511:	2ndBn 9thMar	Sgt 5	John Sellar	For du
PFC RICKERSON G R : 2109031 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC PACHEO J A : 2049535 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
LCpl PASLEY D C : 2022548 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
Cpl PAULSON A L : 1443491 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
SSgt PINGUET J : 1315822 0369:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC SCHMIDT J W : 2129785 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC SMELSER D P : 2114934 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC STANTON E R : 2122331 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC STETLER D A : 2127789 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC TAFT D L : 2114945 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC THOMAS J J : 2063601 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
Sgt TOWNE P C : 1808614 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC WELLS C E : 2114822 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
LCpl WILLIAMS A : 2053387 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
Cpl ZECHMEISTER F J : 2060486 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
Sgt TELA M A : 1869806 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
Sgt JONES J W : 1408109 0369:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
SSgt WOLVERTON I K JR : 1053703 0369:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
LCpl JONES D W : 2049321 0369:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC JOLIN G L : 2109092 2543:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
LCpl WILSON D R : 2062928 2511:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC CONNER P E : 2096013 3511:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
LCpl SADLER L E : 2059765 2531:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC ENGEBRETSEN J A : 2057580 2531:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-

L. W. WALT
Major General, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION "B"

HEADQUARTERS

3d Marine Division FMF (Forward)
PFC San Francisco 95601

7/ORD/ldh
5 August 1965

DIVISION SPECIAL ORDER
NUMBER.....198A-65

1. The following reassignments are effected.

NAME	ORGANIZATION	ED	REPORT TO	REMARKS
PFC SMITH R J : 1903292 2533:	2ndBn 9thMar	8Aug65	3dBn 3dMar	For du
Cpl SANCHEZ R H : 633144 3051:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
SSgt HUNGA W J : 602795 3516:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC HILTON R F : 2062928 3531:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC SCARBERRY L D : 2090500 3531:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
LCpl CHADWICK L D : 2058561 3371:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
Gysgt BEHLKE V R : 634854 0369:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
SSgt CORDOVA J B : 1206694 0369:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
Cpl SCROGGINS R J : 2004783 0351:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
LCpl RIVERO F E : 2072337 0351:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
Sgt GONZALES G : 1862965 0351:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC KOHN D F : 2082932 0351:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC HULTS D E : 2046360 0351:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
LCpl ADAMS T H : 2051639 0341:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
Sgt CRUZ A J : 1345855 0369:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
LCpl BENNIS E J : 2059213 2531:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC HEDLUND B H : 2102113 0341:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC BREECE D M : 2062904 0341:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC BROWN M D : 2113392 0351:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
Sgt ETHERIDGE J E : 1687992 0311:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
LCpl HEACOCK J L : 2062854 0341:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC KRUEGER J A : 2059302 0351:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
PFC MILLER H G : 2128428 0331:	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-

1. The following reassignments are effected. (Cont.)

NAME	ORGANIZATION	DATE	REPORT TO	REMARKS
LCpl BRATER R L	2ndBn 3dMar	8Aug65	3dLt 3dMar	For du
2059012 0311:				
Cpl BERNINGS E	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2060986 0351:				
LCpl FERGUSON R G	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2023083 0331:				
PFC FULLER C M	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2094938 0300:				
Pvt NABER M J	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2113572 0311:				
PFC PAGE D	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2072444 0311:				
LCpl PARLIER G L	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2036802 0331:				
Pvt WALLACE D D	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2072691 0311:				
Gysgt REYNOLDS A	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
953207 0369:				
PFC FAIRFIELD D J	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2129558 0311:				
Cpl HILLARD T G	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2051754 0331:				
PFC LEMMONS D E	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2130512 0331:				
LCpl STEAD J A	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2049856 0351:				
PFC ALLEN E C	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2072345 0351:				
Cpl WOLTMAN R J	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2059047 0141:				
1stLt BROWN R W JR	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
088305 0302:				
Cpl KENDALL D L	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2059043 0331:				
PFC KAY S P	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2115459 0331:				
PFC OBERER R J JR	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2112558 0331:				
PFC WESSWL J A	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
2060590 0351:				

L. W. WALT
Major General, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION "B"

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 30 AS OF 2400 9 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DCW	CPRT	ETC	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
HQS 2-9	23	294	2	46						
1ST BN 2-9	5	175								
2ND BN 2-9	6	181								
3RD BN 2-9	5	173								
4TH BN 2-9	5	176								
TOTAL	44	999	2	46						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

CySgt FERGUSON, B. H., 1132775/0369 USMC VA from 1200, 9 August 1965 to 0200, 10 August 1965.

Changes in strength figures resulted from reassignment of personnel inter-Division. Joined 1 Off. and 43 Enl. USMC from 3-3.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 31 AS OF 2400 10 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report				NON*	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL					BTL	
H&S 2-9	23	319	3	46					1	
W&S 2-9	5	181							1	
W&S 2-9	6	183								
W&S 2-9	6	179				1				
W&S 2-9	6	181								
TOTAL	46	1013	3	46		1			2	

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

The following personnel received Non-battle injuries:

LCpl CAMERON, D. L. 2062814/0351 USMC received injuries as a result of a Mule overturning on him at 101900 (Condition good; prognosis good) (H&SCo).

PTG WALKER, J. B. 2059894/0351 USMC (H&SCo) received 2nd Degree burns over 18% of his body as a result of a bunsen burner exploding.

LCpl ANDERSON, V. K. 2110375/0311 USMC (H&SCo) WIA 101340, Banang, RVN.

The following reporters observing 2/9 operations:

Joe GALEWAY - UPI
Eddie ARMS - Associated Press
Jim PICKERALL - Black Star
SSgt Tom BARTBETT - Leatherneck

John HIGH - NBC
Frank DUNN - NBC
Gard BINGHAM - NBC
Peter DEINDEL - NBC

Changes in strength figures resulted from reassignment of personnel inter-Division, Joined 2 Off. and 44 Enl. USMC from 3-3.

S-3

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 32 AS OF 2400 11 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DCW	CPRT	NOM	TOTAL
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
REC 2-9	23	319	3	46						
RFN 2-9	5	181								
RFN 2-9	6	183								
RFN 2-9	6	179				10			8	
RFN 2-9	5	181			1	2				
TOTAL	45	1043	3	46	1	12			8	

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

NON-BATTLE INJURIES

PFC George S. GRINSTINE, 2131611/0311,
USMC, received wounds in Back
PFC Miley H. RAMIREZ, 2127804/0311, USMC
received wounds in right leg
PFC Ronald D. HOLT, 2118377/0311, USMC
received wounds on left side of face
PFC Larry A. H. RAYSKI, 2130810/0311,
USMC, received wounds left side (lower Ext.)
SSgt Thomas E. JOHNSON, 664633/0369, USMC
received wounds Buttocks
Sgt Cyril W. DAY, 1666814/0311, USMC
received wounds left arm
Sgt William A. ELLINGTON, 1317503/0369,
USMC received wounds right leg
PFC Clifford J. NORDIN, 2122048/0311,
USMC received wounds Buttocks

All non-battle injured
personnel received frag
wounds (on/in places ~~in~~
indicated under name) as a
result of accidental detonated
grenade at 111845, Danang, RVN.

KIA

2ndLt Richard James REGAN, 090374/0302 USMC (4th Co)

Time: 111230
Place: Danang, RVN

(remarks continued on reverse)

The following personnel WIA, Danang, RVN at time indicated beside name:

LCpl Julian T. BRIGHT, 2060628/0351 USMC ("G"Co) Time: 112000
PFC Larry D. KEISLING, 2097540/0311 USMC ("G"Co) Time: 112000
PFC Eric R. PERIMAN, 2108253/0311 USMC ("G"Co) Time: 110910
Pvt Stephen C. FORD, 2122262/0311 USMC ("G"Co) Time: 110910
LCpl John G. NICKENCE, 2059067/0331 USMC ("G"Co) Time: 110910
LCpl Lawrence A. MEDERNOTT, 2051740/0331 USMC ("G"Co) Time: 110910
2ndLt William G. KING, 089760/0302 USMC ("G"Co) Time: 111030
PFC Anthony P. GONZALES, 2113852/0300 USMC ("H"Co) Time: 111015
PFC Robert Leon KACZINSKI, 2097052/0311 USMC ("H"Co) Time: 111015
Cpl Homer C. WRIGHT Jr., 2045760/0311 USMC ("G"Co) Time: 110910
Cpl Israel PADILLA, 1981249/0331 USMC ("G"Co) Time: 110730
PFC George L. SHOOK Jr., 2127812/0300 USMC ("G"Co) Time: 110730

S.3

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 33 AS OF 2400 12 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	ETL	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	23	320	3	46		1				
"E" 2-9	5	181								
"F" 2-9	6	183								
"G" 2-9	6	179				1				
"H" 2-9	5	181								
TOTAL	45	1044	3	46		2				

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

LCpl James G. CARVER, 2052086/0341 USMC ("G" Co) WIA 121120, Danang, RVN.

Cpl Michial T. PROCHASKA, 2036675/0351 USMC (H&S Co) WIA 121900, Danang, RVN.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 34 AS OF 2400 13 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength		Losses Since Last Report						NON-BATTLE	TOTAL
	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
H&S -2-9	23	320	3	46						
"E" 2-9	5	181								
"F" 2-9	6	183				1000				
"G" 2-9	6	179				1				
"H" 2-9	5	181								
TOTAL	45	1044	3	46		1				

REMARKS: *(i. e., explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

Sgt Marvis MACKLIN 1575262/0311 USMC WIA 131750, Danang, RVN.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 35 AS OF 2400 14 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					NON-BTL	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT			
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL							
H&S 2-9	23	320	3	16							
"EN" 2-9	5	181									
"FN" 2-9	6	183									
"GN" 2-9	6	179									
THE "HN" 2-9	5	181									
TOTAL	45	1064	3	16							

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 36 AS OF 2400 15 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DCW	CPRT	NON-BTL	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	23	320	2	16		1				
"B" 2-9	5	181								
"P" 2-9	6	183								
"G" 2-9	6	179								
"H" 2-9	5	181								
TOTAL	45	1044	2	16		1				

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

PFC E. H. HUDSON 2072353/0351 USMC WIA 150210, Danang, RVN.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 37 AS OF 2400 16 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength		Losses Since Last Report						NON-BATTLE	TOTAL
	USMC	USN	OFF	ENL	KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
HQS 2-9	23	320	2	46						
1ST BN 2-9	5	181								
2ND BN 2-9	6	183								
3RD BN 2-9	6	179								
4TH BN 2-9	5	181								
TOTAL	45	1064	2	46						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

The following named personnel received Purple Heart Medals by the Battalion Commander:

1st Lt W. "BO" "AU" RASKE 086911/0302 USMC ("F" Co)
 PFC D. S. DUMINSKI 2122365/0311 USMC
 Pvt L. L. CANTERBURY 2122343/0300 USMC
 Pvt R. E. WADE, 2108686/0311 USMC

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 38 AS OF 2400 17 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength		Losses Since Last Report							TOTAL
	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	NEA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NONB	
H&S 2-9	23	320	2	46					1	
WEU 2-9	5	181								
WEU 2-9	6	183								
WEU 2-9	6	179								
WEU 2-9	5	180			1	1			7	
TOTAL	45	1043	2	46	1	1			8	

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

Pvt James D. CLARK, 2122374/0300 USMC KIA 171617, Danang, RVN.

PFC Eddie N. WHISMAN, 2069494/0311 USMC WIA 171810, Danang, RVN.

NON-BATTLE INJURIES

PFC S. H. ALLECHMAN, 2042596/0351 USMC (H&SCo) received contusion right shoulder result of Mule overturning on him at 171120, Danang, RVN.

LCpl A. G. EKSTEIN, 2062094/0311 USMC (WEHCo) received frag wounds right hand result of friendly artillery at 171810, Danang, RVN.

PFC K. J. HART, 2058979/0351 USMC - same as above except frag wound left wrist.

PFC J. J. SVACIL, 2103638/0311 USMC - same as above except frag wounds left arm.

2ndLt J. H. ROWE, 090377/0302 USMC - same as above except minor powder burns face.

PFC R. C. PENCE, 2101345/0331 USMC - same as above except frag wounds left shoulder.

LCpl T. L. ROSS, 2062098/0331 USMC - same as above except frag wounds neck.

PFC G. H. MILLER II, 2111613/0331 USMC - same as above except frag wounds head & back.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 39 AS OF 2400 18 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON-BTL	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	23	329	2	46		1				
"E" 2-9	5	181				3			1	
"F" 2-9	6	183				7				
"G" 2-9	6	179								
"H" 2-9	5	180							1	
TOTAL	45	1043	2	46		11			2	

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

NON-BATTLE INJURIES

LCpl J. N. PARKER 1984491/0351 USMC ("E"Co) received frg wound right leg as a result of a grenade thrown by friendly forces at 181530, Danang, RVN.
 PFC W. R. WHIPPO 2036650/0351 USMC ("H"Co) received frag wounds right arm as a result of friendly artillery on 17 August 1965 at 1810, Danang, RVN.

WIA

HN R. T. HAMILTON 5348433/8404 USN (H&S) WIA 181300, Danang RVN.
 PFC D. J. BROWN 2096920/0311 USMC ("E") WIA 181300, Danang RVN.
 SSgt E. F. ELSWICK 1454894/0369 USMC ("E") WIA 181300, Danang, RVN.
 PFC H. SOLIZ 2124636/0311 USMC ("E") WIA 181145, Danang, RVN.
 LCpl A. R. MILLER 2053463/0311 USMC ("F") WIA 180900, Danang RVN.
 LCpl J. D. WILSON 1823136/0311 USMC ("F") WIA 181400, Danang, RVN.
 PFC R. R. ROBERTS 2101122/0311 USMC ("F") WIA 181400, Danang, RVN.
 PFC E. A. MARUKELLI 2114322/0311 USMC ("F") WIA 181400, Danang, RVN.
 LCpl R. L. HIGL 2149790/0311 USMC ("F") WIA 181400, Danang, RVN.
 PFC J. B. JONES 2110704/0311 USMC ("F") WIA 181150, Danang, RVN.
 LCpl W. B. DECKER JR. 2058989/0311 USMC ("F") WIA 180900, Danang, RVN.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 10 AS OF 2400 19 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DCW	CPRT	ETL	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
RLS 2-9	23	320	2	16						
RE 2-9	5	181				2				
RF 2-9	6	183				2				
RG 2-9	6	179				1			1	
RH 2-9	5	180				1				
TOTAL	45	1013	2	16		4			1	

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

PFC L. E. MCCARTER 2097472/0311 USMC WIA 191515, Danang, RVN. (RG)
 Cpl R. R. HAGEMAN 2029129/0311 USMC WIA 191230, Danang, RVN. (RT)
 Cpl Q. N. REYNOLDS 2058334/0311 USMC WIA 190830, Danang, RVN. (RH)
 PFC J. G. VOGEL 2053452/0331 USMC WIA 190935, Danang, RVN. (RH)

NON-BATTLE INJURIES

LCpl G. A. FRIEDERICH 2114966/0311 USMC (RG) received contusion left hip as a result of accidental discharge of M-79 at 191228, Danang, RVN.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 41 AS OF 2400 20 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	NON*	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	23	320	2	46						
"E" 2-9	5	181				2				
"F" 2-9	6	183								
"G" 2-9	6	179								
"H" 2-9	5	180							1	
TOTAL	45	1043	2	46		2			1	

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

NON-BATTLE INJURIES

PFC J. J. SWOIL 2103638/0311 USMC received bruised hip from falling off dike into rice paddy at 201340, Danang, RVN.

WIA

PFC M. R. BEAL 2113274/0311 USMC WIA 201300, Danang, RVN.
 LCpl M. R. OLSON 2046332/0311 USMC WIA 201300, Danang, RVN.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 42 AS OF 2400 21 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report				NON-BATTLE	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	23	320	2	46						
WFM 2-9	5	181								
WFM 2-9	6	182			1	2				
WFM 2-9	6	179								
WFM 2-9	5	178				1				
TOTAL	45	1040	2	46	1	3				

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

Cpl PADILLA, Antonio D. 2005718/0311 USMC KIA 21Aug65, Danang, RVN.

PFC CURRENCE, Howard W. III 2090376/0311 USMC WIA 211900, Danang, RVN. (WFM)

Cpl SCHMIDT, Frank C. 1839513/0351 USMC WIA 211900, Danang, RVN. (WFM)

PFC DELGREGO Gerald T. 2129566/0331 USMC WIA 211830, Danang, RVN. (WFM)

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 43 AS OF 2400 22 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DCW	CPRT	NON*	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	23	320	2	46						
"E" 2-9	5	181								
"F" 2-9	6	182								
"G" 2-9	6	179								
"H" 2-9	5	178								
TOTAL	45	1040	2	46						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 44 AS OF 2400 23 August 1965

UNIT 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report					NON*	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT	ETL		
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL							
H&S 2-9	22	322	3	56		1	1				
"E" 2-9	5	180					1				
"F" 2-9	6	180							1		
"G" 2-9	6	177									
"H" 2-9	5	175				1	1				
TOTAL	44	1034	3	56		2	3		1		

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

DOW

from a

PFC Walter J. ZIMMER, 2128930/0351 USMC (H&SCo) DOW ~~from a~~ gunshot wound left arm through and out back as a result of accidental discharge by another Marine, at 230750, Danang, RVN. (NON-BLT)

PFC Richard E. CRONK 2122377/0311 USMC ("E"Co) DOW from a gunshot wound neck X as a result of accidental discharge by another Marine at 231310, Danang, RVN. (NON-BLT)

PFC Justin R. WHITING 2104823/0311 USMC ("H"Co) DOW from a gunshot wound right arm, right ~~lung~~, right lumbar, right groin thru and thru left thigh while engaged in action with hostile forces at 232350, Danang, RVN.

NON-BATTLE

PFC Michael U. STEPP, 2059862/0311 USMC ("F"Co) received 2d degree burns left hand forearm and flash burns eye from accidental detonation illuminating trip flare at 231935, Danang, RVN.

WIA

PFC Gerard A. SANFELLI, 2127039/0311 USMC ("E"Co) WIA 232355, Danang, RVN.

HN Peter F. CORWIN 6612642/8404 USN (H&SCo) WIA 232350, Danang, RVN.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 45 AS OF 2400 24 August 1965

UNIT: 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report				NON* BTL	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	22	322	3	56						
"E" 2-9	5	180							2	
"F" 2-9	6	180								
"G" 2-9	6	177								
"H" 2-9	5	175								
TOTAL	44	1034	3	56					2	

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

LCpl Russell W. HEISLER 2053454/0311 USMC received frag wounds as a result of accidental detonation of gernade.

PFC Freddy L. BELL 2088169/0311 USMC same as above.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 46 AS OF 2400 25 August 1965

UNIT: 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report				NON* BTL	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	22	322	3	56			1			
"E" 2-9	5	180				1				
"F" 2-9	6	180				3				
"G" 2-9	6	177								
"H" 2-9	5	175								
TOTAL	44	1033	3	56		4	1			

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

LCpl Anthony P. CRISTOPHER 2082148/5931 USMC (H&S) DOW. Received gunshot (Cal .45) wound, head - self-inflicted (Non-battle), at 0641, 25Aug65.

PFC H. L. POIL 2131607/0311 USMC (*E") WIA 251030, Danang, RVN.
 Pvt J. GOODFELLOW 2114671/0311 USMC (*F") WIA 251535, Danang, RVN.
 PFC W. J. BANKS 2128045/0311 USMC (*F") WIA 251535, Danang, RVN.
 Sgt C. K. COOLEY 1934577/0311 USMC (*F") WIA 251535, Danang, RVN.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 47 AS OF 2400 26 August 1965

UNIT: 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength		Losses Since Last Report						NON* BTL	TOTAL
	USMC	USN	OFF	ENL	KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
H&S 2-9	22	321	3	56						
"E" 2-9	5	180								
"F" 2-9	6	180								
"G" 2-9	6	177								
"H" 2-9	5	175								
TOTAL	44	1033	3	56						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 48 AS OF 2400 27 August 1965

UNIT: 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report				NON* BTL	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	22	321	3	56						
"E" 2-9	5	180				1				
"F" 2-9	6	180				1				
"G" 2-9	6	177				1				
"H" 2-9	5	175								
TOTAL	44	1033	3	56		3				

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

PFC George R. MEDALLIN, 2108569/0311 USMC ("F") WIA 270820, Danang, RVN.
 LCpl Stephen W. RIZHO, 2072453/0311 USMC ("E") WIA 270830, Danang, RVN.
 PFC Richard A. WILDEY, 2043702/0311 USMC ("G") WIA 270815, Danang, RVN.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 49 AS OF 2400 28 August 1965

UNIT: 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report				NON* BTL	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
H&S 2-9	22	321	3	56						
"E" 2-9	5	180								
"F" 2-9	6	180								
"G" 2-9	6	177								
"H" 2-9	5	175								
TOTAL	44	1033	3	56						

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 50 AS OF 2400 29 August 1965

UNIT: 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report				NON* BTL	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	22	321	3	56						
"E" 2-9	5	180								
"F" 2-9	6	180								
"G" 2-9	6	177				2				
"H" 2-9	5	175								
TOTAL	44	1033	3	56		2				

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

PFC L. E. DOUGHERTY Jr., 2080297/0331, USMC WIA 291730, Danang, RVN.

PFC J. A. MURPHY, 2096805/0331, USMC WIA 291730, Danang, RVN.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 51 AS OF 2400 30 August 1965

UNIT: 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength				Losses Since Last Report				NON* BTL	TOTAL
	USMC		USN		KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL						
H&S 2-9	22	321	3	58						
"E" 2-9	5	180								
"F" 2-9	6	180								
"G" 2-9	6	177				1				
"H" 2-9	5	175								
TOTAL	44	1033	3	58		1				

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

Cpl W. M. HODGES, 1856001/0311 USMC WIA 300730, Danang, RVN.

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 52 AS OF 2400 31 August 1965

UNIT: 2D BATTALION, 9TH MARINES

ORGANIZATION	On Board Strength USMC		USN		Losses Since Last Report				NON* BTL	TOTAL
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	KIA	WIA	DOW	CPRT		
H&S 2-9	22	321	3	58						
"E" 2-9	5	179								
"F" 2-9	6	180								
"G" 2-9	6	176			1	4				
"H" 2-9	5	175								
TOTAL	44	1031	3	58	1	4				

REMARKS: *(i. e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

LCpl Ted W. QUALLS, 2058179/0311 USMC KIA 311230, Danang, RVN.

PFC R. WINKELMAN, 2073315/0331 USMC WIA 310800, Danang, RVN.

LCpl R. A. MORGAN, 2100928/0311 USMC WIA 311430, Danang, RVN.

Cpl H. I. WILSON Jr., 2010427/0311 USMC WIA 311430, Danang, RVN.

PFC R. H. SIKE, 2132923/0351, USMC WIA 311100, Danang, RVN.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

010000 Aug 65

012400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT	NO		
010430		J-1 010430	From PG-G To PG-3 Received 3 rounds sniper fire from south and 1 round from the north.	S.
010445		J-2 010445	From BB-3-4 To BB-2 The 2 rounds that were fired were curs. Came from Vic ammo dump.	Sen-2, S.
010740		J-3 010740	From BB-H To BB-2 Receiving light SA fire from Ducng Son (2).	Sen-2, S.
010730		J-4 010730	From BB-H To BB 2nd patrol Hotel reports no bodies found. Bloody mat found in hut at coord 992693.	Sen-2, S.
010908		J-5 010908	From BB-H To BBG 3rd patrol sent to investigate, observed 2 people at first light come out of village and pickup something. Went to investigate and were about 100 yards from Duong Son (2).	Sen-2, S.
010915		J-6 010910	From Sen-2, To BB Vic BT 015756 unknown person in blue jeep with hole in windshield fired on Marines. Be on alert for vehicle. report if spotted.	Radiance, M, S.
011110		J-7 011110	From BB-5 To BB T. V. MCCARTHY who runs construction equipment near RLT-9 camp claims his drivers are being pressured to give gas to women & children at that position on threat of VC retaliation against family if they don't comply. RMK office in Da Nang is Hq for this construction outfit suggest Hoa Vang investigate.	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

010000 Aug 65 012400 Aug 65
Open Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN.	OUT				
011255		J-8	011223	From PG-L To PG Request to know when we will have interpreter our position.	S.
011325		J-9	011325	From PG-F-1 To PG Received 30 rounds sniper fire from SE of their position coord 039693.	S.
011330		J-10	011330	From PG-F-1 To PG Sniper fire has ceased.	S.
011400		J-11	011400	From BB-2 To Sen-2 Request aerial photo interpretation of area fired on this morning.	
	011645	J-12	011650	From BB-2 To Sen-2 PFC Leonard F KIRBY Jr., 2107916, H&S Co, 2/9, reports wallet with ID card, Geneva ID, Shot card, drivers license and social security card was stolen from utility while painting at Buddhist School house coord 003682. Believed stolen by Vietnamese in area. Also missing: 1 gas can, 2 cases C-rats, 1 pair glasses.	
011930		J-13	011930	From PG-G To PG-3 Received short burst auto weapons fire at coord 995694. Could not tell where fire came from.	Sen-2, S.
012145		J-14	012145	From BB-G To BB-3 Loud speakers going and group of people meeting junction Rt1 and 1A. Flares soon going off in that area.	Sen-2, S.
012155		J-15	012155	From Sen-2, To BB POW sources inform that VC intend to organize demonstration on 3 Aug 65 at	S.

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

010000 Aug 65 012400 Aug 65
Open Closed

IN	TIME	OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
					My Thi Hamlet 054741, DAPHUOC 945792 and Hoa Da village in general. Also plan another demonstration on 5 Aug, 10 Aug in Da Nang city will carry slogan to effect "Yankee Go Home". People from a village that got bombed today may make a demonstration N of river, may carry caskets. On one occasion before caskets were loaded with plastic explosives. F-4.	
012200			J-16	012200	From Sen-2, To BB Secret Agent B-2. Some of 10 families Trung Luong 044725 have left for village Hoa Phong and Lo Giang 025706 in Hoa Da village.	S.
012215	Late Entry		J-17	012215	From BB-2 To BB Debriefing on morning action at Duong Son (2). Fire team was lured in close by agent who appeared to be dragging a body. When team came within 75 yards attempting to apprehend same, an automatic weapon opened up. Just before being hit, one man recalls seeing a man in uniform, not ARVN, cannot recall color or description.	Sen-2, S.
012240			J-18	012240	From BB-G To BB-2 Received approx 8 rounds sniper fire from Duong Son (2).	Sen-2, S.
012245			J-19	012245	From PG-L To PG Interpreter has arrived Sit corrected Sit Rep-all elements in place, all quiet.	S.
012250			J-20	012250	From BB-F To BB-2 Received 5 incoming 105 or 155, 2 air bursts. 042704.	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9
Organization

010000 Aug 65 012400 Aug 65
Open Closed

IN	TIME	OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
						M.S.T.F.
	012355		J-21	012355	From Sen-3 To BB-3 Report Plt of VC located vic coord 055765	-S.
	012359		J-22	012235	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Report patrol VC located vic coord BT 055765.	S.
<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Summary</u></p> <p>1. Debriefing of Co H action on morning of 1 Aug indicates Fire Team patrol was lured toward Duong Son (2) by a man who appeared to be pulling a body. Patrol was taken under fire by auto weapon from within Duong Son (2). Just before being wounded, one man observed a man in uniform, not ARVN, but could not recall details. This is a further indication of hardcore VC in area.</p> <p>2. A Co F patrol erroneously crossed the Vinh Dien river at coord 033680. While on east bank numerous trenches, punji traps and one booby trap consisting of a fishline and grenade. When the patrol recrossed the river by boat at Thi An (1), coord 028668, it was taken under fire by approx four auto weapons and several carbines. Upon helilift out of Thi An (1), one man was MIA. A heliforce searching for the MIA received 2 rounds of small arms fire on liftoff causing one casualty. MIA was recovered.</p> <p>3. At 011930 a short burst of fire from an auto weapon was received at coord 995694 from the west. This is fourth night in a row this weapon has fired from Cam Ne (1) in late evening hours. 8 rounds sniper fire received from Duong Son (2) At 012240.</p>						

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

020000 Aug 65

Open

022400 Aug 65

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				M.S.T.F.
021500		J-1	021415	From BB-G To BB-3 Received 2 rounds SA sniper fire from vic coord 992694. No cas.	Sen-2, S.
021515		J-2	021435	From PG-F To PG Received 4 rounds SA fire from coord 036693. Fired four rounds back. All quite now.	Sen-2, S.
021525		J-3	021520	From PG-F To PG Observed 2 VC with weapons in vic coord 039693. Fired 3 60mm HE rounds at them. Enemy dispersed after fire of mortars. Dressed in typical farmer style, all black.	Sen-2, S.
021755		J-4	021743	From PG-G To PG Received sniper fire from coord 990689. Also received either M-79 round or mortar fire. Can't tell from what direction it was fired.	Sen-2, S.
021820		J-5	021820	From PG-G To PG Received another M-79 round. Still do not where from.	Sen-2, S.
021955		J-6	021950	From Sen-2 To PG VC Bn reported at coord 065670. 3 81's, 2 57mm RR, 12-15 BAR's possible mission to shell airfield. VC political ceil at Binh Ky (1) coord 055698.	S.

PAGE NO 1

(3)

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

020000 Aug 65

Open

022400 Aug 65

Closed

TIME				SER	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT	NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	M.S.T.F	
				<u>Summary</u>		
				1. At 021415 G Co received two rounds of small arms fire from Cam Ne (1). Sniper fire has been received from this location ever since this Battalion has been in the vicinity of Duong Son (1).		
				2. At 021435 F Co received four rounds of small arms fire from the vicinity of coord 036693. F Co returned fire but no determination could be made on casualties inflicted. At 021520 F Co observed two VC with weapons in the vicinity of coord 039693. Three 60mm HE mortar rounds were fired at them. The VC ran from the area after the mortar rounds exploded. The VC were dressed in the usual native garb of black trousers, black shirt and straw hats.		
				3. At 021743 and again at 021820 G Co reported that they were being fired on by an M-79 grenade launcher. They received one round each time. A fix could not be made on the location of the M-79.		

(3)

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

030000 Aug 65

032400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT				
031015		J-1	031010	From Sen-2 To BB-2 VC units ordered to assemble at pagota coord 975662 & 982684. Mission to attack our forces.	S, M, PG-G.
031350		J-2	031350	From Sen-2 (Hoi An) To BB-2 1 VC Co estimated 100 men armed with M-60 auto rifles & light machine guns vic coord 970667, 968660, 973665. 2nd Co with same weapons vic coord 974680 & 979677. Believe VC intend to intercept Marines on operation now in progress. C-2 <u>Summary</u> No enemy activity during period.	S, PG-G

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

040000 Aug 65

Open

042400 Aug 65

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT	NO			
040815		J-1	040815	From PG-H To PG-6 Located old sniper position at 091669 with punji stakes and interconnecting trenches. 6 holes.	Sen-2, S.
040900		J-2	040850	From PG-F To PG-6 Have a man spotted accross river. Seems to be digging in at 052705. May be burying or digging up unidentified object.	Sen-2, S.
040900		J-3	040855	From PG-H To PG-6 Just discovered and detonated hand grenade type booby trap at coord 095671.	Sen-2, S.
041000		J-4	040953	From PG-6 To PG(Info PS) Village of Tra Ky (1) is deserted. Was vacated 3 days ago. Contained numerous punji traps and pits.	Sen-2, S.
041007		J-5	041007	From PG-F To PG Have spotted 8 men near my position. 1 with weapon. OE just made pass and they took evasive action.	Sen-2, S.
041028		J-6	041012	From PG-E To PG Have seized obj B. Am consolidating. Received SA fire from left flank.	Sen-2, S.
041032		J-7	041027	From PG-F To PG VC at coords 052705. Dressed in black. Fired MG at them and they dispersed.	Sen-2, S.
041033		J-8	041030	From PG-E To PG-6 Fire was returned on sniper on left flank.	Sen-2, S.
041035		J-9	041032	From PG-F To PG People moved back into village around burnt out house. Fired 60mm mortar at them. They took evasive action again.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 1

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

040000 Aug 65

Open

042400 Aug 65

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT	NO			
041045		J-10	041045	From PG-F To PG Estimate 15-20 VC in area. New location 051698. Have possibly 10 with 1 rifle. Cannot identify others.	Sen-2, S.
041115		J-11	041100	From PG-6 To Scat-Delta 6 There are minefields located at 034688 and 030675. Type of mines unknown.	Sen-2, St.
041150		J-12	041145	From PG-E To PG Time lag due to breakdown of SLBB elements. Received sporadic SA fire. Am now sweeping and on move. Have uncovered pugi stakes & spider traps. Captured 2 VC flags. Discovered empty ammo cache.	S.
041215		J-13	041214	From Scat-D To PG-6 2 VC captured.	Sen-2, S.
041418		J-14	041416	From Scat-D To PG-6 Spotted 7 VC 049682. We are chasing them. They are carrying 1 wounded.	Sen-2, S.
041435		J-15	041430	From SLB-2 To PG-6 Tractor was positively hit by mine. 1 track broken and 1 wheel torn off. Will repair it and return it my position Coord 070695.	S.
041510		J-16	041507	From SLB-6 To PG-6 Second explosion was hand grenade thrown into house by our troops. Mine that amph trac hit had a wire leading from it to a house. Another wired mine was also found in same vicinity.	Sen-2, S.
Late Entry		J-17	041220	From PG-6 To PG Require medical evacuation Coord 055672 1 Vietnamese cas - 2 VCS, 1 Marine with pugi stick in foot.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 2

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

040000 Aug 65

Open

040000 Aug 65

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT	NO		
Late Entry		J-18 041234	From PG-6 To PG Drop VC suspect off coord 071708. It is an old french fort.	Sen-2, S.
041540		J-19 041525	From Scat-D To PG-6 Scat found 1 VC. Returning him to PG-6 location.	Sen-2, S.
041545		J-20 041540	From Scat-D To PG-F 4 groups VC moving west towards 034685 across river into your area. 4 groups 7 each. 1 group with 1 wounded.	Sen-2, S.
041735		J-21 041735	From PG To PG-6 3 VC captured by Scat+Delta are in Monroe POW compound.	
042102		J-22 042100	From PG-G To PG Sit Rep. Received 3 or 4 rounds SA fire from coord 994680. Returned fire with SA fire and 1-3.5 WP round.	Sen-2, S.
042220		J-23 042215	From PG-G To PG TPS/21 picked up movement vic coord 994680. Squad with TPS could see 3 or 4 2 groups, in area with glasses. Fired 2 rounds 81 illumination, and SA fire.	Sen-2, S.
<u>Summary</u> 1. H-2-9 reported at 040800 that they had located sniper positions and interconnecting trenches at coord 091669. Punji stakes were observed throughout the area. At coord 095671 a hand grenade type booby trap was discovered and detonated. 2. PG-6 reported that the village of TAA KHE (1) (coord 089673) was deserted and was vacated three days ago. The village contained many punji traps and pits. 3. At 041007 PG-F reported that eight men were near his position. One was armed with a rifle. An OE made a pass at them and they ran when a				

PAGE NO 3

(3)

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

040000 Aug 65

042400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION

TAKEN

M.S.T.F.

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NC	DTG
		machine gun from PG-F opened fire on them. They were dressed in blk.	
		It was later reported that the same people were observed in the village,	
		at the same coords. They were fired on by a 60mm mortar and again ran	
		away. It was later estimated that a group of 15-20 people were in the vic	
		of 051698. They could not be positively identified as VC and were keep	
		under observation. They made no suspicious movements.	
		4. Scat-Delta reported three VC were picked up by them at 041220. The	
		VCS were evacuated by Helicopter to the Division Collection Point. Two	
		VCS were captured at 041214 and another VCS was picked up at 041525 and	
		delivered to the Battalion Collection Point at Marble Mountain. Disposition	
		of these VCS is not know at this time.	
		5. At 041012 PG-E received sniper fire on OBJ-B from their left flank. Fire	
		was returned on the sniper and contact was lost.	
		6. At 041430 Saveborn Bravo tractor hit a mine at coord 070645. One	
		track was broken and one wheel torn off. The mine had a wire leading from	
		it to a house in the vicinity, and another wired mine was also discovered	
		with the wire running to the same house. House was destroyed by hand grenades.	
		7. Scat reported at 041540 four groups of VC were moving west towards PG-F	
		position at coord 034685. They were seven people in each group and one	
		group was carrying one wounded person. (It has not been determined that this	
		group are in fact VC at this time.) Scat-Delta also reported observing seven	
		VC who were carrying one wounded at coord 049682. Results of this encounter	
		are not known at this time.	
		8. 6 VCS captured.	

PAGE NO 4

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

050000 Aug 65

Open

052400 Aug 65

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT				
050137		J-1	050137	From PG-G To PG AN/TPS 21 receiving action about 400 meters out. SA fire. Other than that all quite coord 993673.	Sen-2, S.
050230		J-2	050230	From Sen-2 To BB-2 ESSO Plant has been attacked by mortar fire & personnel troops have been dispatched.	S.
050245		J-3	050245	From Sen-2 To BB-2 ESSO Plant in grid square 9386 has been under heavy VC attack, shelled by 81mm mortars. Now defending RR bridge on the Song Ca De river, grid square 9284. Have destroyed 6 gas dumps.	S.
050405		J-4	050405	From PG-G To PG TPS 21 picked up personnel, area was illuminated 4 persons were spotted, area will be illuminated in 05 minutes. Coord 994681.	Sen-2, S.
050408		J-5	050405	From PG-G To PG Area was illuminated 2nd time no VC spotted.	Sen-2, S.
050825		J-6	050823	From PG-H To PG Have female VCS at my CP 039688.	Sen-2, S.
050840		J-7	050835	From PG-H To PG VCS woman is from Plieku bridge. Inter- preter is in process of questioning her.	Sen-2, S.
050845		J-8	050842	From PG-F To PG Picked up VC potato masher type hand grenade tossed at our position last night. Do you want it or shall we blow it.	Sen-2, S.
050900		J-9	050850	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Div says blow it.	F.

PAGE NO 1

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

050000 Aug 65

Open

0524000 Aug 65

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT				
050900		J-10	050855	From PG-E To PG We are currently holding our sweep. Intelligence seems to indicate that one VC company occupied this village. Have encountered some punji stakes, usual tunnels. Have encountered great amount of cactus used as obstacles. Supposed to be one VC here and we are searching for them, have also found bunkers. Name of village is Bien Ky (1) and (2).	Sen-2, S.
050910		J-11	050907	From PG-6 To PG Scat Delta encountered a bunker at 049681 received and returned fire with 50cal & M-79, bunker partially destroyed. 1 VC captured.	Sen-2, S.
050920		J-12	050910	From PG-H To PG In regard to VC female. After exhaustive questioning by interpreter she was determined to be innocent.	Sen-2, S.
050930		J-13	050914	From PG-H To PG Have found usual fortifications, fence, punji stakes, Female inhabitant reported 100 VC were in village last week name is Bienh Won (1). Have surrounded village on north-south trail and along river 0368.	Sen-2, S.
051025		J-14	051015	From PG-E To PG Sniper fire from 3 places in Khue Dong (1) coord vic 051704. Should sweep from west to east. Will have to cross small river. Attempting to move up SBB units.	Sen-2, S.
051115		J-15	051110	From SR-6 To PG-6 Dispatched squad vic coord 060719 at request skatt have detained 15 suspects that location. Recommend these troops be replaced with elements your unit. Advise ASAP.	S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

050000 Aug 65

052400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT	NO			
051250		J-16	051244	From PG-3 To PG 5 men at coord 038714 stopped around wall carrying rifles and wearing black uniforms.	Sen-2, S, E.
051330		J-17	051330	From PG-E To PG-6 Received fire on left flank. Didn't amount to much.	Sen-2, S.
051335		J-18	051332	From PG-E To PG-6 We observed smoke on Marble Mountain, East of river immediately west of mountain.	S.
051358		J-19	051358	From Scat-Delta-2 To BB Have 1 VCS. will be delivered to Marble Mountain collection point at 1700.	Sen-2, S.
051400		J-20	051359	From PG-F To PG-3 We dispatched 1 squad from F-1, F-3 to check 5 men with rifles at 038714.	S.
051435		J-21	051430	From Scat-3Delta To PS-29 Captured two POW's wearing white uniforms and carrying weapons. By order of BB turned over to ARVN.	S.
051535		J-22	051535	From Sen-2, To BB-2 HOA CAM training center reported that last three nights 10 people have infiltrated coord 955700, 963699 and 955705. Carrying SA. Believed to be recon party. 1/3 making adjustments for defense. Ammo dump particularly vulnerable.	S.
051825		J-23	051825	From PG-G To PG Received 10 rounds SA fire from Cam Ne (2). 990688 fired 2 rounds 3.5, 1-HE, 1-WP.	Sen-2, S.
(%1%)		J-24	052150	From BB-G To BB-2 AN/TPS-21 down. Transmitter over loaded.	S.

PAGE NO 3

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

050000 Aug 65

Open

052400 Aug 65

Closed

ACTION

TAKEN

M.S.T.F.

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO		M.S.T.F.
			<u>Summary</u>	
			1. At 050855H the village of Bien Ky (1) and (2) were searched and cleared. Some panji stakes and the usual tunnels were encountered a great amount of cactus was used as obstacles. It was reported by village inhabitants that one Company of VC had occupied this area at one time. It could not be determined if they were Hard Core or local forces or when they had left the area.	
			2. Sniper fire was received from various locations throughout the operation. In all cases fire was returned.	
			3. Seat Delta reported capturing three VCS. All were turned over to the Division Collection Point.	
			4. At 041825H Co G received ten rounds SA fire from coord 990688. Returned fire with two 3.5 rounds, one HE, one WP.	
			5. No report of enemy casualties during reporting period.	

PAGE NO 4

③

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

060000 Aug 65

Open

062400 Aug 65

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT				
061105		J-1	061105	From SLB-B To PG Just received 2 rounds of mortar fire from left side of Marble Mountain near monastery.	S.
061200		J-2	061155	From SLB-B To PG Report on mortar round. MC-2 accidentally fired one round.	S.
061657		J-3	061657	From BB-G To BB-3 Received 5 rounds sniper fire from 990689. Saw one man and returned fire. Had helmet and dark clothes.	Sen-2, S.
061715		J-4	061715	From BB-G To BB-3 Firing at 4 snipers 2-3 down at cement building between Cam Ne (2) and Yen Ne (2). Sniper running individually short distance and dropping down. 988685. Believe all snipers KIA.	Sen-2, S.
061800		J-5	061800	From BB-H To BB-2 Report lose of Comm Elect Plan (First one issued) and Op Order for the last operation. Lost at coord 06456965. Believed lost at 061520H, discovered loss at 061745. Lt BELCHER reported loss, Lt ROWE lost material. Ironside will conduct search.	Sen-2, S.
051805		J-6	061715	From BB-G To BB-2 A young girl from Cam Ne (2) was caught in middle of fire fight. Walked into G-Co lines. Ngo Mui is taking care of her now. She took a flesh wound (GS).	Sen-2, S.
062000		J-7	062000	From Lt BROWN, R.W. Lost ID card Serial #088305, lost 20 Jul 1965.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 1

3

JOURNAL

CS-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

060000 Aug 65

Open

062400 Aug 65

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT				
061815		J-8	061815	From BB-H To BB-2 075670 village of Tra Khe (3) found a suitcase with the printed material inside. 065675 where SLB unit had a tread blown by an electrically detonated mine. Found electric wires running to a hut from site of explosion fragments of bomb are included with this report.	Sen-2, S.
062010		J-9	062010	From BB-H To BB-2 Cpl LOVELACE stated that PFC MICHAUD 1st Plt H Co talked to villagers of Man Quan (1). People stated 7th WC Bn was in the area. More than half the Bn were Chinese. 2 mockups or training aids of burpguns were found in 1st Plt area. 1 in 2nd Plt area in treeline. Villagers were contacted by VC that afternoon, VC made villagers dig trench lines around village. No young people in the village during sweep.	Sen-2, S.
062330		J-10	062330	From PG-G To PG At 2315 observed what appears to be a young male vicinit Buddhist temple coord 996689 wearing white shirt and black trousers. Subject sneaked up behind PG-G lines and ran back into Duong Son (1) when challenged. Possibly reconning positions. Will attempt to intercept subject if he returns. 2nd night in a row that incident has occurred between 2300-2400. <u>Summary.</u> 1. At 061657H Co G received five rounds of sniper fire from coord (AT 000687). Saw one man and returned fire on him. It is believed that he had a helmet on and was dressed in dark clothing.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 2

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

060000 Aug 65

Open

062400 Aug 65

Closed

ACTION

TAKEN

M.S.T.F.

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO		M.S.T.F.
2.	At 061715H	Co G	received sniper fire from coord (AT990687). It was estimated to be four or five snipers. Fire was returned 106's and Ontos. It was estimated that two or three of the snipers were hit. Snipers were pinned down in a cement building between Cam Ne (2) and Yen Ne (2) approximately 400-500 meters from G Co positions. One sniper was observed to crawl out of sniper position and move in the direction of Yen Ne (2).	
3.	A woman who was working in the fields got caught between the sniper fire and our fire. She had been wounded in the left leg. After treatment at G Co and again at the BAS she was evacuated to the Vietnamese-American hospital in Da Nang.			
4.	At 062315H	it was reported by Co G that what appeared to be a young male dressed in white shirt and black trousers was observed in the vicinity of the Buddhist Temple (AT996689). Man sneaked up behind G Co's lines and then ran back into Duong Son (1) when challenged. This is the second night in a row that this incident has occurred between the hours of 2300-2400. Every effort will be made to pick up subject if and when he returns.		
5.	It has been reported that a PFC MICHAUD of H Co talked to some people of the village of MAN QUAN (1) (BT035688) in French. They told him that the 7th VC Bn was in the area. They stated that half of the Bn was made up of Chinese.			

PAGE NO 3

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

070000 Aug 65

Open

072400 Aug 65

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT	NO			
070010		J-1	070010	From BB To BB-G6 There has been some activity in Mieu Dong (1) ARVN troops are in the village, an explosion and an automatic weapon was heard coming from Duong Son (1). Trip flare went off at coord 003689. Figure seen running toward the south. No firing done by BB-G.	Sen-2, S.
070130		J-2	070130	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Noise sounding like transmitter was heard coming from Duong Son (1). Sen-2 will give further details in the morning.	S.
070147		J-3	070147	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Sen-2 request Hoa Vang Hq to investigate on previous activity at Mieu Dong. They report nothing serious. ARVN at Mieu Dong report no VC contact.	S.
071030		J-4	071020	From PG-L To PG-3 Regional forces holding prisoner. Request interpreter to talk to these people to find out why they are holding him prisoner.	Sen-2, S.
071035		J-5	070950	From Scat-D To PG-G Have dead or wounded VCS moving into G Co positions. Was hit 4 times air evac point coord 997690.	Sen-2, S.
071040		J-6	071032	From PG-L To PG From what I can obtain, prisoner is a VC.	Sen-2, S.
071050		J-7	071045	From Sen-3A To BB-6 (Ref to J-5) Name Nguyen THANH, 1st Co, 16th VC Bn. with Co in Cam Ne complex, armed with burpgun and several Chinese grenades.	S.

PAGE NO 1

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

070000 Aug 65

Open

072400 Aug 65

Closed

TIME		SER	DIG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT	NO			
071510		J-8	071500	From AirMassC To PG-L VC cache found by AirMassC at coord 029694 cache well prepared and recently used. Cache destroyed by hand grenades and digging, AirMassC has departed area.	Sen-2, S.
071626		J-9	071626	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Hoa Vang Agent reports VC plan to attack radio station at coord BT 021674. Attacking force reported to be guerilla Flt at BT 015665, and a main force unit. Event is supposed to take place tonight.	S.
071850		J-10	071850	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Patrol Cam Ne 1&2. Shot sniper out tree at Cam Ne (2) observed another VC 983689 carrying an M-1, unable to take under fire. Cam Ne (1) is ringed by a trench 2 1/2' deep. Interior contains bunkers, spider traps, but no punjis, no booby traps, no mines, village is deserted. Cam Ne (2) ringed with bamboo fence and what appears to be a trench line. Village looks as if heavily fortified.	S.
071855		J-11		Ref to J-5 Nguyen Van Ngon, outfit 1st Co, 16th VC Bn. CO Nguyen Van Phan, main force deployed Cam Ne (2) and Yen Ne (2). Identified as Nguyen Nhang.	S.
		J-12		Wind data	
072338		J-13	072317	From PG-G To PG Saw lights and heard dogs barking at coord 003680. Fired 2 rounds illumination observed nothing.	Sen-2, S.
072345		J-14	072338	From PG-G To PG Fired 2 more illum. saw 2# personnel moving. Negative contact.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 2

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

080000 Aug 65

Open

082400 Aug 65

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.P.
IN	OUT	NO			
080100		J-1	080100	From PG-G, OP, L, E To PG Sit Rep. All quiet.	Sen-2, S.
080200		J-2	080200	From PG-G, OP, L, E To PG Sit Rep. All quiet.	Sen-2, S.
081225		J-3	081225	From PG-G To PG Reports BB-G1 received automatic weapons fire from coord 989688, returned SA fire and 2 rounds 3.5 RL. Saw two VC at same coord. At 1225 fired 3 more 3.5 rounds. Fire fight still in progress. Sit Rep to follow.	Sen-2, S.
081340		J-4	081340	From BB-G To BB Received automatic weapons fire from house at coord 989688 at 1212. Saw 3 people in house wearing camouflage covers. Took house under fire with 3.5 RL and tanks. Secondary explosions similar to hand grenades came from house while burning. Sniper fire ceased after tanks fired. Golf checking out house for bodies.	Sen-2, S.
081400		J-5	081400	From BB-2 To Sen-2 At 081212H, 3rd Sqd, 1st Plt G Co. at coord AT 994696 received automatic weapons fire (short burst) from coord AT 987693 believed to be M-2 carbine. They saw two armed men, both were wearing camouflaged hats. The types of weapons could not be determined. The VC went into or near a house at same coord. The 3rd Squad took them under fire with rifles, machine guns and 3.5. One HE and one WP wa fired at the house as was 6-7 90mm tank guns. The house was destroyed as was one 15 yards to the right. No other VC contact was made after the 90mm guns where fired. It could not be	S.

PAGE NO 1

23

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

080000 Aug 65

082400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION

TAKEN

M.S.T.F.

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION
IN	NO			TAKEN
OUT				M.S.T.F.
			determined if the VC were killed, wounded or escaped.	
	J-6	081430	From BB-2 To BB-6 Wind data	S.
081910	J-7	081910	From BB-G To BB-3 1st Plt received 5 rounds SA fire from west side tracks from Duong Son (2). No one observed.	Sen-2, S.
082010	J-8	082010	From BB-G To BB-3 Reports 8-10 people at coord 003680 request illumination. One round fired.	Sen-2, S.
082035	J-10	082030	From BB-G To BB ARVN Lt attached to Co G and was present during interrogation of VC on 7 Aug indicates the following: Nguyen Nhung was 25 years old, a squad leader, married and had 7 men in his squad. Was born in Hoa Vang Dist.	Sen-2, S.
082115	J-11	082115	From BB-G To BB TPS-21 picked up a man at coord 994680, BB-G fired at individual and TPS-21 detected him moving back into Duong Son (2).	Sen-2, S.
082235	J-12	090455 Late Entry	From Sen-2 (Hao Vang Dist Police Chief) To BB 1 VC mainforce Co commanded by Hong Thang Long, vic coord BT 002590 to BT 020580. Armed with 2 large machine guns, 2 81mm mortars, 6 automatic rifles. Another Co reported vic coord AT 998855 to AT 990350. Armed with 1 large machine gun, 1 60mm mortar, 6 BAR's and individual arms. 1st Co may attack coord BT 042618	S.
082035	J-9	082030	From BB-G To BB Illumination revealed negative results.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 2

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

080000 Aug 65

Open

082400 Aug 65

Closed

ACTION

TAKEN

M.S.T.F.

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	
IN	OUT	NO		
			<u>Summary</u>	
			1. At 081212 the 3rd Sqd, 1st Plt, G Co, located at coord (AT994696) received auto wpns fire (short burst) from coord (AT987693). Believed to be M-2 carbine. They saw two armed men, both wearing camouflaged hats. The VC went into or near a house at the same coord. The 3rd Sqd took them under fire with rifles, MG's and 3.5 RL. The house caught fire and a secondary explosions were observed. Tanks then fired 11 90mm rds at the house. House was destroyed as was one fifteen yards to its right. No further enemy contact was made at this time.	
			2. Sniper fire was taken by G Co from Duong Son (2) and Cam Ne (2) at 081910H (5 rounds) and 090404H (2 rounds).	
			3. AN/TPS-21 picked up one man at coord (AT994680) at 082115H. G Co fired at the individual and he was last detected moving into Duong Son (2).	
			4. An ARVN Lt. attached to G Co who was present during the interrogation of the wounded VC on 7 Aug, reported that the VC, NGUYEN HUONG was 25 years old, married, a squad leader, had seven men in his squad and was born in HOA VANG District.	

PAGE NO 3

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

090000 Aug 65

092400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION

TAKEN

M.S.T.F.

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT	NO		
090404	J-1	090404	From PG-G To PG 2 rounds fired from Cam Ne (2). No action taken.	Sen-2, S.
091340	J-2	091340	From PG-G To PG NGUYEN DOC DOI, claims to be buddhist monk from Duong Son (3) attempted to pass through Co G position has no ID, but has receipt for ID #401557. Sen-2 checking with Hoa Vang. Will evacuate subject to Dist Hq (Hoa Vang).	Sen-2, S.
091400	J-3	091000	From Irontree To Sen-2 Elements 1st Bn., 1st Regt. Regional forces encountered VC patrol at coord BT 010660. There in course of running engagement. Killed 7 VC with following weapons 1 K-50, 1 US carbine, 1 K-44, 2 mausers, 1 K-49, 1 S-2 1/9 will attempt to provide details ASAP.	S.
091825	J-4	091825	From PG-G To PG 5 rounds sniper fire received from coord AT987683.	Sen-2, S.
091850	J-5	091715	From Sen-2 To BB Dream Bravo-6 received 2 rounds sniper fire at coord 043665. 1 round hit sand bag on am track other round was high.	S.
092115	J-6	092115	From BB-G To BB TPS-21 picked up 6 targets at coord AT991685, 1-2men. Fired 2 M-79 rounds nothing picked up now.	Sen-2, S.
092345	J-7	092345	From BB-G To BB 81mm mortar rounds coming from Cam Ne (1) at coord 991692.	Sen-2, S.
092347	J-8	092347	From PG-OP To PG Had 2 rounds incoming this position. Large amount of rounds to our right.	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 1

3

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BIT 2/9

Organization

090000 Aug 65

Open

092400 Aug 65

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT	NO			
092350		J-9	092350	From PG-OP To PG ARVN troops this position just fired 4 mortar rounds. <u>Summary</u> 1. Co G reported at 091340 that a Buddhist Monk from DUONG SON (3) was in their positions. (See enclosure (1)). 2. At 091825 Co G received 5 rounds of sniper fire from coord (AT987683). 3. At 092115H AN/TPS-21 picked up six people at coord (AT991685). Two M-79 rounds were fired at them. Targets were not again detected. Again at 100113H the AN/TPS-21 detected people moving in the tree line at coord (BT013685). One 3.5 WP was fired at them and target was lost. 4. PG-OP Reported at 092337H that they had taken 2 rounds of SA fire, and that the ARVN troops at their position had fired 4 rounds of mortar fire. 5. At 092344H Co G reported that the 81mm mortar rounds which landed within the tank positions were fired from coord (AT991692). During the subsequent fire mission by 81mm mortars a secondary explosion occurred in Cam Ne (1).	Sen-2, S.

PAGE NO 2

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BKT 2/9

Organization

100000 Aug 65

Open

102400 Aug 65

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT				
100113		J-1	100113	From BB-G To BB Noticed people moving in tree line at coord 013685. Fired 3.5 WP.	Sen-2, S.
100820		J-2	100820	From BB-G To BB VC OP sited vic coord 988683. Spotted 6 people this area all with weapons. 3 women and three men. Permission was given to fire 106.	Sen-2, S.
100850		J-3	100835	From BB-G To BB 5-106RR rounds fired on OP, site completely destroyed. Do not know if anyone was killed.	Sen-2, S.
101340		J-4	101340	From BB-G To BB Snipers in wood line at coord 990683. Arty preparing to fire. 1 WIA G Co.	Sen-2, S.
101405		J-5	101405	From Arty FO To FSCG 4 men observed with rifles at coord 986683. Arty preparing to fire.	Sen-2, S.
101405		J-6	101405	From BB-G To BB-3 Received 3 rounds sniper fire from Duong Son (2). Calling for Arty.	Sen-2, S.
101835		J-7	101835	From Sen-2 To BB-2 100 VC troops spotted at coord 996684. Arty will fire.	S.
101900		J-8	101900	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Arty excellent. Effect, troops ran to the north. Cease fire.	S.
101910		J-9	101910	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Hao Vang agent reports a VC Co commanded by Nguyen Doa, strength 80 men, hiding in La Hau coord AT 960675. S-2 comment: This could be same Co working over area now.	S.

PAGE NO 1

JOURNAL

S-2Unit or Staff SectionBLT 2/9Organization100000 Aug 65Open102400 Aug 65Closed

ACTION

TAKEN

M.S.T.F.

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M.S.T.F.
IN	OUT				
102015		J-10	101910	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Hoa Vang agent reports that the BELIEVER Families of Phong Nam Hamlet will have a camp meeting at Cam Nam pagoda at coord BT013705 time 101900 to 102200 Aug 65, request we not shoot. Indorsed by Hoa Chau Admin committee.	S.
102115		J-11	102045	From Sen-3-2 (Iron Tree) To BB-2 B Co picked up 5 VCS at 1700 at 2nd Plt line. At 1720 1 more VCS at 1st Plt line. 1 man confirmed all were VCC. No weapons no uniforms. LF type 3 had ID they were caught while observing B Co positions. They were sent to Hoa Vang Dist Hq.	S.
102300		J-12	102250	From Sen-2 To BB-2 At 101900 Capt TYLER brought in 6 VCS captured by B-1-9 at coord BT 034687. VCS were determined to be VCC, 1 VC was a hard corps who participated in the attack on Da Nang AB on 1 July 65 and in the Mortar attack last night. They 3-81MM Mortars operated by a specially trained Co from NV. Fired 30 rounds. Name of VC unknown, 30 years old, home in Yen Ne (2). VC also reports that in center of Cam Ne (1) there are many LVT and tank traps, 4 by 6 meters, recently dug. 1 Guerilla Plt in Duong Son (2) and (3) with dugouts. Heaviest positions are near RR tracks with approx 30 VC.	S.

PAGE NO 2

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

110000 Aug 65

110400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO			
110540		J-1	110540	From BB-G To BB Sounds of beating on pans starting slow and increasing faster. Lasted about 1 minute and stopped. Started over again. All quiet now.	Sen-2, S.
110550		J-2	110550	From BB-G To BB Listening post spotted BB-G and fired. Gulf returned fire with M-79. Also received SA fire from Duong Son (2), returned fire with M-60 and M-79 fire.	Sen-2, S.
110600		J-3	110600	From BB-G To BB Receiving fire and returning fire from Duong Son (2).	Sen-2, S.
110605		J-4	110605	From BB-G To BB Receiving fire from Duong Son (3) in an increasing volume. We will move onto down if possible.	Sen-2, S.
110650		J-5	110640	From BB-G To BB Receiving SA fire from Duong Son (2).	Sen-2, S.
110656		J-6	110656	From BB-G To BB Observe people moving east from coord 003672.	Sen-2, S.
110657		J-7	110657	From BB-G To BB Have 3 VC pinned down in rice paddies south of Duong Son (2).	Sen-2, S.
110905		J-8	110903	From BB-G To BB-6 Proceeding through village, encountered books, phan-plets and long bamboo poles with punjis on them. BB-2 collecting information.	Sen-2, S.
110935		J-9	110935	From BB-G To BB Casualties caused by Russian or Check. frag grenade tied to bush, wire stretched across trail. All received wounds in legs. Coord 995677.	Sen-2, S.
110952		J-10	110952	From PG-H To PG-6 Received 2 WIA. Sniper fire believed to have come from Duong Son (3).	Sen-2, S.
11058		J-11	111050	From PG-H To PG-2 111058 J Informed by villager that village of Duong Son (2) has mines and boobytraps. Also the communication trench is boobytrapped and that there are 30 VC inside	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

110000 Aug 65

112400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

TIME IN	OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	
				village. Also says Giang Dong has 20 VC and is boobytrapped and mined.	
111120		J-12	111120	From PG-F To PG Have 11 villagers in eastern part of village mostly women, 1 old man and 1 child. Will interrogate to find out about 30 VC reported in village.	Sen-2, S.
111145		J-13	111130	From PG-G To PG 1 VC picked up at coord 999675. ARVN Lt said he is a VC. He is being sent to PG-OP.	Sen-2, S.
111300		J-14	111250	From PG-H To PG Receiving fire from coord 005674. 1 KIA.	Sen-2, S.
111335		J-15	111330	From PG-G To PG 1 VC KIA at coord 999673, on top of house, house burning down around him.	Sen-2, S.
111350		J-16	111350	From BB-2 To BB Eng. Officer indicates Russian grenades being used on boobytraps. Monofilament line attached to one mine as trip wire, impossible to see. Entrance to Center of village from south has junji traps all along embankments. RR rails laid across RR tracks at coord 996678 as obstacle to vehicles, can be easily cleared. Virtually all gates have been boobytrapped or mined.	Sen-2, S.
111405		J-17	111340	From PG-G To PG 1 WIA at coord 996678, sustained from boobytrap device.	Sen-2, S.
111550		J-18	111546	From PG-6 To PG-G, H Morbid charlie advises that 60mm are being used for booby traps.	S.
111625		J-19	111625	From BB-G To BB 1 VC suspect and three women picked up near Duong Son (3).	Sen-2, S.
111710		J-20	111700	From PG-G To PG-2 Found 1 VC hard corps uniform in Duong Son (2).	Sen-2,

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

110000 Aug 65

112400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT				
111810		J-21	111810	From BB-2 To BB 1 man, 3 women captured in Duong Son (3) by Ontos attached to G Co. Went to investigate 1 VC KIA at coord 996672. Received heavy sniper fire from house adjacent. Fire ceased, they jumped out of Ontos entered house and captured same. Had no weapons. ARVNs attached to G Co believe man to be confirmed VC, women VC sympathizers. Women delivered to Hoa Vang, man: Nguyen Cuou delivered to IIT.	Sen-2, S.
111843		J-22	111843	From BB-G To BB 7 men received minor wounds from grenade no evac needed.	Sen-2, S.
	111950	J-23	111950	From PG-2 To PG-G, H Request estimate of VC KIA and WIA for today's operation.	
111957		J-24	111957	From PG-G To PG-2 Reported 2 VC KIA same as earlier.	S.
	112014	J-25	112014	From PG-2 To PG-H Peepsight-2 and political action team will enter your area 120900. Request you provide guide at coord 017680. Effect liaison at your CP and provide 1 squad for security.	
112043		J-26	112034	From PG-H To PG H-1, no estimate. H-2, no estimate. H-3, estimate 1 VC KIA and 1 VC WIA.	S.
112145		J-27	112140	From LF To PG Report 30 VC at coord 982690. Firing 81mm mortars at them now. Also confirmed by AN/TPS-21.	Sen-2, S.
112155		J-28	112155	From PG-G To PG Receiving small arms fire from coord 988672. Received 1 WIA, request 81 fire mission.	Sen-2, S.
112215		J-29	112215	From PG-G To PG Receiving 60mm mortar fire from Cam Ne (2). No casualties. Request 81 fire mission.	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

- Organization

110000 Aug 65

112400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO			
112220		J-30	112220	From PG-F To PG Received 8 rounds 60mm mortar from left front over F-1 from Cam Ne (2). No casualties. Request 81 fire mission.	Sen-2, S.
112243		J-31	112243	From PG-H To PG We observed fire fight from Duong Son (2). Our 3rd Plt received fire from Gulf. All okay, no casualties.	Sen-2, S.
112259		J-32	112259	From PG-F To PG Receiving SA fire from Cam Ne (2) into F Co. Hueys strafing and making rocket runs. Hueys are being fired on.	Sen-2, S.
112303		J-33	112303	From PG-F To PG Fired 3.5 WP and M-79 at 7 people at coord 984698. Saw them disperse. Unknown amount of casualties.	Sen-2, S.
112313		J-34	112313	From PG-G To PG Received 7 mortar rounds.	Sen-2, S.
112320		J-35	112316	From PG-G To PG Received 2 rounds of mortars.	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2
 Unit or Staff Section
 BLT 2/9
 Organization
 120000 Aug 65 122400 Aug 65
 Open Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO			
120208		J-1	120210	From Rad To PG All quiet. "H" units in same position.	S.
120630		J-2	120630	From PG-F To PG Received 2 rounds sniper fire from Duong Son (2).	S.
120845		J-3	120845	From PG-G To PG Stopped women coming from Duong Son (3) To Duong Son (2) and interrogated same. Indicate 10-12 main force VC staying Duong Son (3). Last night approx. 100 men main force VC in uniform came into Duong Son (3) and manned trenches around village. departed at dawn.	Sen-2, S.
120900		J-4	120900	From PG-H To PG-2 Copy of annex B R dio Freq. plan accompanied remains of H3A To C&C. Copy was CONFIDENTIAL.	BB-1, S.
120945		J-5	120840	From PG-H To PG ARVN intelligence agent assigned to H units informs us that there is one VC Co. and 1 VC mortar Plt and 1-57mmRR in Village of Yen Ne (2). Agent also inform that VC have boobytraps in village of Qua Giang (2) VC also armed with 2-60mm.	Sen-2, S.
121110		J-6	121055	From Scat-D To PG 4 VCS are not VC, they are VN and are helping to search our position.	S.
121120		J-7	121116	From PG-G To BB-3 1 WIA south east of Duong Son (2) wounded by bullet, came from treeline of Duong Son (3).	Sen-2, S.
121332		J-8	121320	From PG-H To PG Food Cache at coord 002679. Has been destroyed by PG-H units.	Sen-2, S.
121500		J-9	121500	From Sharpshooter To Sunrise Sit Re. Approx 20 to 35 people entering small house to the right flank, 1000 meters from our positions. Saw several long coffin like red boxes and none were brought out. Approx coord (At 978703).	Sen-2, S.
121545		J-9	121545	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Hoa Vang Dis Trng Center sending approx 5 man patrol to coord AT 978703.	S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BIT 2/9

Organization

120000 Aug 65

122400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO		MSTF
121550		J-11 121550	From BB-2 To BB Information on mortar rounds fired at Co G on evening of 11 Aug. 4 rounds 60mm found between coord 990678 to 992679, azimuth to gun, 300°. Another round either 81 or 82mm found at 995677, azimuth to gun 180°. Tailfins being sent in for analysis a bamboo marker system was found at 995677. A piece of bamboo was stuck in the ground with the stubs of 3 branches all pointing in the same direction. Sighting down branches led to a similar marker which led to an escape tunnel from Duong Son (2) to (3).	Sen-2, S.
121755		J-12 121755	From Scat-D-6 To BB One VC running NW coord 986667. wearing white clothing and white hat at 1730. He was carrying a weapon.	Sen-2, S.
121835		J-13 121828	From Scat-D-6 To PG 45-20 villagers moving north carrying belongings at coord AT 985665. Indicates possibility of VC in Area.	Sen-2, S.
121837		J-14 121829	From Scat-D-6 To PG Received 5 rounds sniper fire from coord 991692 to squad at Phong Le (1). Fired 1 M-79 rounds and Small Arms.	Sen-2, S.
121955		J-15 121955	From PG-3A To PG 15 rounds received by H Co. at coord 004672. Village Qua Giang from house.	Sen-2, S.
122133		J-16 122100	From PG-G To PG 7 unidentified personnel moving north from coord 003667.	Sen-2, S.
<u>Summary.</u>				
1. At 120900 the Regt'l S-2 and a political action team from Hoa Vang District entered Giang Dong hamlet to assist in the pacification and search of that hamlet.				
2. Duong Son (2) was searched for VC material. Several hundred panji foottraps were disarmed around the perimeter of the hamlet. One main force VC uniform and 2 guerrilla outfits were found hidden in tunnels. Duong Son (2) was found to be interlaced with an extensive trench system complete with holes within the				

52

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

120000 Aug 65

122400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION

TAKEN

MSTF

PAGE NO 3

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section
BLT 2/9
Organization
130000 Aug 65 132400 Aug 65
Open Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT				
130005		J-1	130002	From PG-G To PG Fired 106. Generator went down simultaneously with firing. TPS-21 is working again.	Sen-2, S.
130250		J-2	130250	From BB#G To BB TPS-21 picked up movement of 3-6 people at coord AT984674. Will fire 106 if movement continues.	Sen-2, S.
130315		J-3	130315	From PG-G To PG TPS-21 picked up movement. 106 fired 2 rds HE. Partially destroyed bunker, no movement now.	Sen-2, S.
130330		J-4	130330	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Senator requested to know what type of food was found in food cache. Ref. 121320 message. 3 lbs of ground meat wrapped in paper laying in trench.	Sen-2, S.
130530		J-5	130525	From Scat Delta-6 To PG-2 1 squad received fire at coord AT983661. No Cas., returned fire.	Sen-2, S.
130820		J-6	130820	From Sen-2 To BB-2 From Shove-2, reported by 1st AmTrack Bn. Barber who works for 3 MT Bn states 1st AmTrack Bn next to be hit by mortar fire. Same man who previously reported 3d tanks and 3d AT would be hit.	S.
131050		J-6	131050	From BB-GFO To BB Held crater analysis on incoming mortar rounds received on 11 Aug. Lot number of fin assembly was same lot number used by whiskey elements Whiskey elements have not fired this lot number in that area and have reports of no losses.	Sen-2, S.
131405		J-8	131405	From Sen-2 To BB-2 S-2 reported that expended mortar rounds reported at 1050 were not the same lot # that our whiskey was using. Our report was incorrect.	S.
131545		J-9	131545	From BB-F To BB-2 Reports 50-60 people have left Cam Ne (2). Carrying clothing, pigs, household belongings. Heading in a southern direction.	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

130000 Aug 65

132400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORD'RS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT				
131546		J-10	131546	From BB-G To BB-2 Vietnamese language on gulf frequency. With periodical American unit designations. Off 10 min.	Sen-2, S.
131750		J-11	131750	From BB-G To BB Received 2 rounds sniper fire from Duong Son (2) in G Co position.	Sen-2, S.
131745		J-12	131745	From PG-F To PG Received 2 rounds sniper fire from Can Ne (1).	Sen-2, S.
131800		J-13	131610	From BB-G To BB Squad was sent to locate sniper vic coord AT 983682. Received automatic weapons fire. Returned fire requested armed Hues. Squad back in Golf position. 1 WIA.	Sen-2, S.
131830		J-14	131815	From BB-G To BB Squad that was fired on reports a double fence line, pink house and panji stakes through out area at coord AT 983680.	Sen-2, S.
131849		J-15	131840	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Da Nang SS reports Hieu Due, Dist Chief reports VC Bn at Coord AT 946623 moving to AT 934684. (F-6)	S.
131850		J-16	131850	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Capt TAYLOR-Collection Agency source, unidentified male Vietnamese at Nam Hamlet east of Marble Mtn reports: Van Villagers warned by main force VC to move out of village. Main force VC told villagers, would attack MC positions at bridge coord 071701 and that Marines in retaliation would bomb Nam Hamlet. Attack to take place within two or three days. Main force VC plt is from Queng-Tri Province. Now presently camped in vicinity of Viem Dong GS BT 0965. Uniform Khaki shirts, Khaki shorts. When main force VC attacks, they will have 50-100 local guerrillas. (Main force VC strength (1 Plt including 3 AR).	S.
131950		J-17	131950	From Sunrise E To Sunrise 24 Report 10-20 VC at Coord AT 971692 moving from left to right in open.	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2
 Unit or Staff Section
 BLT 2/9
 Organization
 130000 Aug 65 132400 Aug 65
 Open Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO		MSTF
132036		J-18 132036	From BB-G To BB- AN/TPS-21 is up and operating.	S.
132055		J-19 132055	From BB-G To BB Vietnamese yelling in Duong Son (3) interpreter says VC are telling people that VC will attack Marine Corps positions within the next 2 days and they want people to follow the attack to pick up weapons, ammo and any useful items.	Sen-2, S.
132210		J-20 132115	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Dream received 1 round of CS from coord 002714. Hit 25 yards outside barbwire perimeter. Hand thrown.	S.
132220		J-21 132140	From BB-G To BB Fired 106 (4 spotter and 1 major) at targets picked up by TPS-21 at coord 985675.	Sen-2, S.
132225		J-22 132145	From BB-G To BB TPS-21 picked up 6 people moving from bunker towards RR tracks at coord 985675. Fired 1-106 round.	Sen-2, S.
132230		J-23 132245	From BB-G To BB TPS-21 spotted movement at bunker at coord 985675. Fired 1-106 round. Results unknown.	Sen-2, S.
132330		J-24 132245	From BB-G To BB MC element reports when they went to help squad pinned down at coord 983682 they noticed 4 groups of 2-3 people dressed in typical farmer dress, all armed. Fired 9 rounds, 2 rounds hit in vic of 2 groups. Est 10 VC WIA.	Sen-2, S.
132330		J-25 132250	From BB-G To BB TPS-21 picked up 8-10 people in grave yard vic coord AT 984676. 106 fired 2 rounds. Negative movement. Est 8 VC WIA.	Sen-2, S.
132345		J-26 132330	From BB-G To BB Observed 2-3 people moving around bunker at coord AT 986673. Fired 1-106 round. No movement after firing. Est 2 VC KIA.	Sen-2, S.
132350		J-27 132350	From BB-G To BB Received 1-60mm mortar round, hit between TPS-21 and G CP at coord AT 990676. No obs.	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

- Organization

130000 Aug 65

132200 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

TIME IN	OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC
------------	-----	-----------	-----	----------------------------------

Summary

1. At 130820H it was reported from Shove-2 that a 3d MT Bn barber said that the 1st AmTrack Bn is next to be hit by a mortar attack. According to reports this same barber previously reported that Tank Bn would be taken under mortar attack.
2. F Co. reported that 50-60 people were observed leaving Cam Ne (2) carrying clothing, house hold belongings, pigs, Heading South.
3. G Co. reported at 131545 that they were receiving Vietnamese language on their frequency, with periodical American unit designations. Lasted off and on for 10 min with the longest period being approx 3 min.
4. At 131610H a squad from G Co was sent out to locate a sniper vic coord (At 983682). Squad received sniper fire and was pinned down. Air and Arty was called on positions. Squad returned to Golf positions at 131805H.
5. G Co reported that yelling could be heard from Duong Sen (3). Interpreter with G Co stated that the VC were telling the people that the VC will attack Marine Corps positions within the next 2 days and that they want the people to follow the attack to pick up weapons, ammo or any other useful items.
6. AN/TPS-21 targets were picked up by G Co. at the following times and fired on.

TIMEEST VC WIA/KIA

132140

None

132145

6 WIA

132210

None

132250

6-8 WIA

132330

2 KIA

7. Morbid Charlie elements who were assisting G Co's pinned down squad reported that they observed 4 groups of 305 people each in vic coord (AT 983682). All armed and dressed in typical farmer fashion. MC fired 9 rounds with 2 of them hitting in the Vic of two of the groupw. Estimate 10 VC WIA.

8. Box Score: Est 24 VC WIA
Est 2 VC KIA

9. At 132350 G Co received 1-60mm mortar round between the AN/TPS-21 position and CP at coord (AT 990676). G Co. has been requested to send in a Crater analysis and shell fragments. No casualties.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

140000 Aug 65

142400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO		
140025		J-1	140025 From Shove-2 To BB-2 Two groups of people sighted by AO-50 people each in group. coord AT959654, and 968655. Sighted 1700 13 Aug 65.	Sen-2, S.
140120		J-2	140120 From BB-G To BB From AN/TPS-21 picked up target. Fired 106. Negative results.	Sen-2, S.
140800		J-3	140800 From BB-H To BB Intel agent with H Co reports 1 VC Co vic Ha Dong, Ha Tay, Bich Man (1), (2) (AT 99640064) CO. Pham TRONG, KO Cuong, 12-81mm mortars. 8-60mm mortars. 10-59 cal MG's. 400-men. Road block on trail 005659.	Sen-2, S.
141815		J-4	141750 From Shove-2 To Sen-2 3rd Eng Bn reports seeing 1 Cauc and 1 Negro wandering between 3rd Eng and 12th Mar., area coord AT 963765. Both men seen running and hiding in tall grass when USMC truck passed on road. Negro about 30 years old about 6' tall and about 230 lbs wearing utilities with old type jacket (Herring Bone). Cauc about 30 years old about 6' tall and about 180 lbs also wearing utilities. Neither were armed.	S.
411847		J-5	141840 From PG-F To PG 2 rounds incoming SA fire coord AT 989691. Returned with 2 WP 3.5 rounds and SA fire. Results unknown.	Sen-2, S.
142010		J-6	141800 From SS To BB At 1800 SSFO observed in the vic of coord AT 967673 people moving out of the treeline from the right, and 3 more out of the treeline from the left. They met in the middle of an open area and exchanged something then moved off in the same direction they came from. Between 1800-1830 7-10 people were observed in this area. Some would drop down and disappear and then re-appear. Two helicopters came over the area and all the people disappeared and then reappeared when helo's left. All the people split up and left the area just before dark. All	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

140000 Aug 65

142400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	
IN	OUT	NO		
			dressed in black with straw hats, no arms noticed.	
142115	J-7	142040	From Sen-3 (Dream-3) to BB-3 Explosion at Phong Le Bac coord BT 003716. It was a grenade type explosion. Also SA fire in the area.	S.
142120	J-8	142050	From BB-OP To BB-3 Received 3-4 rounds of automatic weapons fire from vic coord AT999713. Also explosion larger than grenade.	Sen-2, S.
142122	J-9	142055	From BB-G To BB Am sending my interpreter, 3 ARVN, and 2 Marines to 1st Plt Co coord AT 992678. 1 VC squad is crawling up to 1st Plt lines. Interpreter, ARVN, and Marines are going 50 meters in front of lines to try and pin point VC and fire M-79. Yelling in VN and English coming on in Qua Giang "Marines must leave V.N.".	Sen-2, S.
142320	J-10	142320	From BB-G To BB-3 AN/TPS-21 has good contact with 6-8 people 272° 590 meters fired 1 round 106.	Sen-2, S.
142330	J-11	142330	From BB-2 To Sen-2 Reference VC ambush coord 998713 found evidence of 2-45 cal SMG and 1-38 cal Auto pistol. Probable 2 grenades thrown b another VC total VC known to have been involved is 4. 2 PF soldiers are dead, 1 PF souldier wounded.	Sen-2, S.
142345	J-12	142345	From BB-G To BB-3 TPS-21 had contact with 5-6 people on 235° azimuth fired one round 106. Movement ceased. Est 6 WIA.	Sen-2, S.
<u>Summary</u>				
1. At 141840 F Co. received 2 rounds of small arms fire from coord (AT98969). Returned fire with 2-3.5 WF and small arms. To estimate on enemy casualties.				
2. OP reported receiving 3-4 round burst of automatic weapons fire from vic coord (AT 999713). Also received what might have been a 60mm mortar round.				
3. G Co. sent an interpreter, 3 ARVN troops and 2 Marines to the 1st Plt CP at coord (AT 992678) to assist them when it was reported that a VC squad was				

(5)

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

140000 Aug 65

142400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO	DTG
crawling up on the 1st Plt. The interpreter, ARVN troops and Marines were to go 50 meters in front of Co lines to try and pin point the VC squad and to possibly wipe them out with M-79 fire. The VC squad was not located and no contact was made. At the same time it was reported that yelling could be heard from Qua Giang (2) coord (BT 003669) in Vietnamese and broken English saying "Marines must leave Vietnam".			
4.	At approx 142100,	a VC ambush at coord (AT 998713) killed 2 PF soldiers and wounded 1 PF soldier (serious). Evidence found at the scene indicates that 4 VC were involved armed with 2-45 SMC and 1-38 automatic pistol. There were possibly 2 hand grenades thrown by the other VC. The VC got away after the ambush was pulled.	
5.	At 142320 and again at 142345	the AN/TPS-21 detected movement on a group of 5-8 people. 106's were fired in both cases. Est 6 VC WIA.	
6.	At 150155 G Co took	a mortar round (not known wheather 81mm or 60mm) in front of a 106 position. One man was wounded. 2 rounds of 106 were fired at 3 people who could be observed visually. Est 3 VC WIA.	
7.	At 150325 AN/TPS-21	picked up 6-8 people vic bunkers, 35-81mm mortars rounds were fired at them. It has been estimated that the VC took 2 KIA's. Radar contact was lost after mortars fired. Area is being checked by G Co.	
8.	Box Score:	9 suspected VC WIA 2 suspected VC KIA.	

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

150000 Aug 65

152400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORD'RS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO			
150045		J-1	150045	From BB-G To BB TPS-21 picked up 4 people at 220° azimuth at 550 meters Fired 1 round 106. No movement.	Sen-2, S.
150325		J-2	150325	From BB-G To BB Enemy sniper position at coord AT 986672. Fired 81mm mortars.	Sen-2, S.
150405		J-3	150405	From BB-G To BB 81's fire produced 1 suspected VC KIA. No movement after rounds were fired and TPS-21 lost contact.	Sen-2, S.
150500		J-4	150500	From Sen-2 To BB Hoà Vang to conduct police operation at 0530 in Phong Bac area coord AT 998714. 1 FF Plt of 597th regional force company. 1 FF Plt of 781st regional force company. Purpose to find out what VC's participated in killing of hamlet chief.	Sen-2,
	150930	J-5	150930	From PG-2 To Rad. Possible that VC have 105mm Arty capability in Bn TAOR. Take necessary precautions.	
151145		J-6	151145	From BB-H To BB-2 Reported civilians running around, being shot at by VC at coord BT 004673. ARVN troops at coord BT 015667 fired south towards BT 005660 at suspected VC positions. 81mm mortars were also fired by ARVN. BB-H fired 5 rounds small arms fire into VC sniper position at coord BT 004673.	Sen-2, S.
151635		J-7	151635	From BB-H To BB-2 Intelligence man reports village of Le Son (1) suppose to have 1 VC Co with mortar Plt, with 4-60mm mortars, 2-57mm RR in GS 9866. Village of An Trach (1) and La Bong (2) GS 9666-1 VC Co. Qua Giang (2) located at vic coord AT 984662.	Sen-2, BB-G, S.
151855		J-8	151840	From BB-F To BB 1 sniper coord AT 991689, 3 snipers at AT 990686, 1 sniper at AT 990694. Fired 8 rounds at various points in F Co positions. Returned fire approx 50 rounds SA plus 5-3.5 WP. No USMC cas. No VC cas.	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

150000 Aug 65

152400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO.		MSIF
152000		J-9 152000	From Sen-2 To BE-2 Phong Bac district will have FF regional force ambush set up.	BB-3, S.
152130		J-10 152130	From BB-G To BB East of Duong Son (3) heard bells ringing at Yen Ne (2) and (3).	Sen-2, S.
152135		J-11 152135	From BB-H To BB Reported 3 round incoming fire from village of Qua Giang.	Sen-2, S.
152150		J-12 152150	From BB-F To BB At coord AT 992689 listening post patrol where spotted moving out. Received a few rounds. Drums started beating in Cam Ne (1) and (2).	Sen-2, S.
152245		J-13 152245	From BB-F To BB At coord AT 987690, patrol hit at CP#1 by 3 different weapons, at 3 different positions. Weapons were possibly (1) AR, (1) M-1, (1) Carbine. On way out patrol was hit by 3 rounds from Cam Ne (1) and (2). Listening post was hit about same time patrol was hit. Patrol ran into marshes, mud, 9 streams, neck deep, on way in. Possible 60mm mortar round explosion when patrol was leaving. Patrol fired M-79 to cover withdrawel.	Sen-2, S.
152315		J-14 152315	From Sen-2 To BE From Shove-2. Hoi Vang agent reports VC say no marines stay at bunker in La Bong at coord AT 980670. For nights guerillas from Tang Son have placed mines at coord AT 980680, AT 990680, AT 980670, and 990670. Will attack USMC positions in future. VC use BR ties to cover tunnels. This material available at 993685. VC have dug tunnels at Hoa Tan area with positions for mortars. Plan to mortar area at coord AT 986720, AT 999703, and Hoa Cam training center.	S.
152320		J-15 152320	From BB-G To BB Received 12 artillery rounds in their positions at 2312 coord At 993640. 1st Plt saw burst and saw fragments from burst. 3rd Plt FO says 105 round was definitely a short round, 2,500 meters short landed 25 meters in front of one of their positions.	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2
 Unit or Staff Section
 BLT 2/9
 Organization
 150000 Aug 65 152400 Aug 65
 Open Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO			
				<u>Summary</u>	
				1. At 151145 H H Co reported 25-30 civilians moving along trail in front of their positions, were shot at by one sniper. The sniper fired approx 7 rounds and the civilians dropped into the rice paddy for cover. H Co took the sniper under fire with small arms fire (coord BT 004673). At approx the same time, ARVN troops at coord (BT 005660). Vo VC casualties reported.	
				2. At 151635H it was reported by an intelligence agent with H Co there is one VC Company in the village of Le Son (1), coord (AT 980659), also a Mortar Plt with 4-60mm mortars at coord (AT 984662), and 2-57mm RR. there is also a VC Company in An Trach (1) and La Bong (2), coord (AT9666), and 1 VC Company in Qua Giang (2), coord (BT 003668). One Company is commanded by NGUYEN THANH.	
				3. At 151840H F Co reported 1 sniper at coord (AT 991689). 3 snipers at coord (AT 990683) and 1 sniper at coord (AT 990694). The snipers fired 8 rounds of SA fire into various points in F Co's perimeter. Fire was returned with 50 rounds of SA and 5-3.5 WP. No VC casualties noted.	
				4. At 152130H G Co heard bells ringing in Yen Ne (2) and (3). Lasted for approx 10 min.	
				5. H Co received 3 rounds of SA fire from Qua Giang (2), coord (BT 003668) at 152135H.	
				6. At 152150H a patrol from G Co received three rounds of sniper fire at coord (AT 992689). They heard drums start beating in Cam Ne (1) and (2). At 152245H the patrol hit check point #1 at coord (AT 987690). They received fire from three different weapons (possibly 1-AR, 1-M-1, and 1-Carbine). On way out of the area the patrol was taken under fire by three sniper rounds from Cam Ne (1) and (2). A listing post at coord (AT 990694) was taken under fire by several rounds at the same time. Patrol used M-79 to cover their withdrawal.	
				7. No other contact during period covered.	

JOURNAL

S-2
 Unit or Staff Section
 BLT 2/9
 Organization
 160000 Aug 65 162400 Aug 65
 Open Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO			
161714		J-1	161714	From PG-2B To PG Established radio contact with TPS-21 on hill 47.	S.
162005		J-2	162005	From PG-2B To PG TPS-21 out of operation.	S.
162019		J-3	162019	From PG-2B To PG Have sighted target 400 meters south of our position. Request permission to fire.	Sen-2, S.
162025		J-4	162025	From PG-2B To PG Target azimuth 203° have solid contact. Group seems to be sizeable and congregating. Believe it may be attempting to set in mortars.	Sen-2, S.
162030		J-5	162030	From PG-2B To PG Target coord are AT 983676.	Sen-2, S.
162032		J-6	162032	From PG-2B To PG Target has grown in size. Group enlarging at same area reported before.	Sen-2, S.
162035		J-7	162035	From PG-1B To PG TPS-21 has now picked up vehicle. Am still waiting for permission to fire. Would really like to spray this area.	Sen-2, S.
162047		J-8	162046	From PGT-6 To BB Azimuth 223° range 500 meters Coord 983676.	Sen-2, S.
162051		J-9	162050	From PGT-6 To BB Activity still increasing. I am sure of location of target.	Sen-2, S.
162116		J-10	162116	From PGT-6 To PG Still have target under observation. Large group indicated by TPS-21. Vehicle with the group has stopped. Noise of metal clanging indicates they may be setting in gun.	Sen-2, S.
162117		J-11	162100	From PGT-6 To BB-2 Number of suspected enemy personnel increasing. Forming a line that covers 20° to 30° on our scope.	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-1

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

160000 Aug 65

162400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO		MSTF
162127		J-12 162127	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Hoa Vang Dist Hq (C-1) 1 VC Bn moving to Hoa Lan BT 040680; BT 050680, BT 040670, BT 050670. Strength 300, weapons: 81mm mortars and BAR's. VC told people they have to move to Phah Thvy. Said also 1 VC Co. Same unit of the Bn. has moved to BT 033725 in order to fire 81mm mortars into USMC positions at BT 022730. VC wanted to do this to have propaganda for 19 Aug. This unit came to Khai Dong 14 Aug.	S.
162140		J-13 162140	From BB-F To BB Received 6 rounds fire from coord 989691. Fired 1 M-79. No movement after fire. Report 1 poss VC KIA, 1 poss VC WIA.	Sen-2, S.
162230		J-14 162230	From HV To BB-2 Estimated 10 guerillas at coord BT 010701. They fired FF with small arms.	Sen-2, S.
162315		J-15 162315	From F.O.S.S. To FSCC Tanks reports receiving heavy fire from Phong Bac. Returning same.	Sen-2, S.
162330		J-16 162330	VC troupes moving towards woodline, fired for effect snipers ceased fire, rounds on target. Poss 15-20 VC KIA's at AT 981690. Received mortar fire from AT 981690.	
162345		J-17 162345	From F.O.S.S. To FSCC Could hear VC close to our front lines yelling "You Die". We opened up with all we had.	Sen-2, S.
<u>Summary</u>				
1. At 162019H Park Green Tango units reported a group of people (size undetermined) at coord (AT 983676). According to their reports the group kept increasing in size up until 162140. 106's were fired at the suspected target and contact was lost.				
2. At 162140 G Co received 6 rounds of sniper fire from coord (A 989691). 1 M-79 round fired at snipers. Est 1 possible KIA and 1 possible WIA.				
3. No further enemy contact reported.				
4. Box Score: 1 possible VC KIA 1 possible VC WIA				

JOURNAL

S-2
 Unit or Staff Section
 BLT 2/9
 Organization
 170000 Aug 65 172400 Aug 65
 Open Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO			
170015		J-1	162311	From BG-OP To BB Plt leader reports that he received small arms fire from Phong Bac. vic coord AT 990705 ARVN returned fire with M-79, small arms and 60mm mortar. He could not determine if any additional incoming was fired in direction of OP.	Sen-2, S.
170017		J-2	162315	From S.R. To BB 3d Bn reports receiving substantial small arms fire including approx. 6 auto weapons. Estimate 2 grenades in position plus possible 60mm mortar. No casualties. He will notify sen.	Sen-2, S.
170024		J-3	170024	From FOSS To FSCC After Fire for Effect 6 people observed coming out of woodline. 2nd Fire for Effect landing behind and in between the people, giving possible 6 WIA or 6 KIA.	Sen-2, S.
	171010	J-4	171014	From PG-2 To PG Contact PG-10 and PS-2 on Radio for ITT teams working with companies. This radio will be on D-180. Notify PG-5 when this has been arranged.	S.
171212		J-5	171212	From PG-H To PG Received 5 snipers rounds from a House coord AT 983687. Fired 1-3.5 round into house. No further fire.	Sen-2, S.
171544		J-6	171543	From BB-F To BB-2 Spotted 16 persons dressed in black and white clothes wearing straw hats. Walked into wooded area coord AT 987702.	Sen-2, S.
171617		J-7	171617	From BB-H To BB H #28 is a WIA bullet wound left chest.	Sen-2, S.
171621		J-208	171621	From BB-H To BB H #28 is now a KIA.	Sen-2, S.
171642		J-119	171641	From BB-H To BB Receiving heavy SA fire from Cam Ne (2). Same area as KIA. Coord AT 984687.	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

- Organization

170000 Aug 65

172400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT				
171733		J-12	171730	From BB-2B To BB-2 TPS-21 is in operation.	S.
171815		J-11	171815	From Sen-2 (Hoa Van) To PG Hoa Van district agents have informed Quo Von that at 171500H 1-VC main force battalion is hiding at coord AT 984692. This force is dressed in fatigue uniforms, helmets, and has heavy assortment of weapons, Commander unknown. B-1.	PG-6, Radiance
171900		J-12	171855	From PG-2B To PG-2 Observed 2 VC entering house at coord AT 983693 with weapons.	Sen-2, S.
172015		J-13	172015	From Sen-2, To BB-2 Da Nang Special Sector reports 1 VC Co at coord 975665, armed with 60mm mortars and 81mm mortars, 125 men. Additional Co 120 men same weapons at coord AT 985668.	Rad,
172040		J-14	172040	From Sen-2, To BB 1 VC Co moved from coord AT 956643 to AT 965633. Commanded by Nguyen Doa, weapons unknown.	M, S.
172030		J-15	172030	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Iron tree patrol found all normal until reaching Yen Bac (1) coord 984702. Hamlet containing 8 houses burning. Airstrike on Cam Ne (6) coord AT 974684, no observation.	S.
172235		J-15	172235	From Sen-FSCC To BB Civilians evacuating GS AT 990730 and 990720. ARVN moving Armored personnel carriers into area for sweep on 18 Aug 65. Information originated from Da Nang SS.	BB-5, BB-Hq CMDT.
172255		J-17	172240	From BB-34 To BB Regt'l CP receiving fire at SW corner they returned fire.	S.
172330		J-18	172330	From Sen To BB Da Nang SS reports national police planning sweep which is probable reason for people evacuating grid squares AT 990730 and AT 990720. Post 8 reported 2 VC coming through wire. Translation of VC	S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

170000 Aug 65

172400 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	
				documents reveals VC planted mines in 3 places along river, vic coord BT 029691. Documents only refers to general area. Riring reported 100 meters east of bunker vicinity of junction of road and RR tracks.	
172350		J-19	172350	From Sen-2 To BB Hoa Van reports 10 VC on airfield coord BT 005735. No additional information as yet.	S.
				<u>Summary</u>	
				1. At 171212 Hotel Co received 5 sniper rounds from house at coord (AT 983687). 1-3.5 HE fired into house. No further contact.	
				2. At 171644 H Co reported receiving small arms sniper fire from Cam Ne (2). One Marine KIA, fire returned by H Co and 2 armed HUEYS were requested to come on station. No further contact made.	
				3. At 171855, S-2 Scouts reported armed VC entered house at coord (AT 986693). Observation continued but no further contact made.	
				4. Operations now under way.	
				5. No further enemy contact reported.	

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

180000 ~~180600~~

190600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT				
180715		J-1	180700	From PG-H To PG-6 Picked up 1 suspected VC, waiting for LVT to come pick him up.	Sen-2, S-1, S.
180805		J-2	180800	From PG-G To PG Negative enemy contact, receiveing occasional sniper at this position. Still picking up personnel and delivering to LVT's.	S.
180807		J-3	180805	From PG-e To PG-6 Have 3 male suspects. E-3 contuies to send personnel my way.	S.
180825		J-4	180820	From PG-Y To PG-6 Have found tunnel my position, sending S-2 scouts to investigate. Turned out to be family shelter.	S.
180830		J-5	180830	From PG-H To PG-6 Fired 1-3.5 WP round at sniper position vic coord AT 962688.	S.
180842		J-6	180842	From PS-6 To PG 1 Flt VC located in villages Yen Ne (4), Le Bong (1), Le Bong (2).	S.
180910		J-7	180850	From SB-B21 To PG-6 LVT #1 is headed toward bridge with Recon and p prisoners.	Sen-2, S.
180912		J-8	180900	From PG-F To PG-6 2 men wounded by mine at coord AT 993687.	Sen-2, S.
180937		J-9	180936	From PG-F To PG-6 Sniper shots coming from vic coord AT 962688.	Sen-2, S.
180940		J-10	180936	From PG-F To PG-6 Mined Gate caused casualty at coord 990688.	Sen-2, S.
180943		J-11	180943	From PG-Y To PG-6 Have covered our area, found no traps. Have 30 suspects bringing suspects to collection point.	Sen-2, S.
181005		J-12	181004	From PG-Y To PG-6 We have 15 more suspects, request interrogation team.	S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

- Organization

180000 Aug 65

190600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO			
181046		J-13	181045	From Sen-2 (Hoa Vang) To BB VC have been forcing people residing along highway #1 from Mieu Bong and Binh Diem Hamlets to move. We do not know their purpose at this time. B-1.	S.
181323		J-14	181323	From PG-E, F, G. To BB PG-E 1 foot wound panji AT 987691. Minor wound left shoulder AT 986694. Panji AT 987693. PG-F 3 wounded booby trap on gate AT 983687. PG-G 1 WIA from explosion of mine AT 986694.	Sen-2, S.
181450		J-15	181445	From PG-G To PG Picked up VCS. Male, age 32. Found hiding in cave. said he was hiding because he was scared. Request he be interrogated.	S.
181822		J-16	181822	From PG To PG-E Villagers state 85 year old blindman left at a Pagoda in your area. Be on look out for him and report information to BB-2.	S.
181930		J-17	181920	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Report VC Co's at coord AT 963674, and AT 954644 on both sides of the river. Reliability unknown.	PG-E, F, H, G, S.
181950		J-18	181915	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Hoi Van Dist Hq reports 1 VC Bn located at vic GS BT 0470, and BT 0670.	S.
182015		J-19	182015	From Sen-2 To BB-2 6 personnel determined to be VCS were at CCP, 3 were taken to Hoa Vang, 3 to ITT.	S.
182020		J-20	181956	From PG-G To PG People beating on pots and pans, and wooded objects south of our position unable to obtain coord at this time. Noise heard at 181955.	Sen-2, S.
181930		J-21	181925	From PG-H To PG Have received 1 round SA fire from Yen Ne (4) coord AT 966675. No casualties. Weapon suspected to be a carbine. Did not return fire.	Sen-2, S.
182135		J-22	182135	From BB-2 To Sen-2, Total personnel picked up in today's operation: 51	S.

JOURNAL

S-2
 Unit or Staff Section
 BLT 2/9
 Organization
 180000 Aug 65 190600 Aug 65
 Open Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO			
				Breakdown: PG-Y-44, PG-E-3, PG-G-1, Recon*3. 6 suspects developed,; 3 to ITT, 3 to Hoa Vang.	
182145		J-24	182145	From Capt COLE, AO Sect, To BB-2 No AO on station tomorrow. No planes available.	Sen-2, BB-3, S. S.
182240		J-25	182240	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Call ITT for any and all information picked up from prisoners turned in today.	
182250		J-26	182250	From BOGART-2 To BB-2 3 VCS taken to ITT are admitted VC guards. Were stationed around Cam Ne to warn against entry by Marines and ARVN. Are not specific on which hamlet but appears to be Cam Ne (4). Tunnels were found and destroyed in sweep by ARVN 2 months ago. VC suspect villagers aided Gov't forces and are now digging hidden tunnels themselves. Approx one Plt local force VC in Cam Ne complex before USMC sweep.	BB-3, S.
182300		J-27	182255	From Hoa Cam Training Center To BB-3 DSS reports sighting of 127th VC Bn vic coord AT 885687 supposedly coming to supply and reinforce VC companies in our sector. Expected to attack USMC in Da Nang area in relation to ensuring holiday.	S.
182345		J-28	182200	From Sen-2 (HVDH) To BB-2 1 VC Co just moved into following coord AT 960656, AT 960650, AT 955650. Co Cmdr Mr. NAM. Asst. CO Nguyen Huu THANH. Weapons, 2-81mm mortars, 1-MG, 7-BAR's, 130 men.	Rad. S.
182350		J-29	182130	From Sen-2 (HVDH, DSS) To BB-2 Agent source reports Bn of main force VC operating in vic coord BT 005676. This unit preparing to attack USMC units between Mieu Dong in Hua Vang District boundary. Preparing to fire mortars on relay station at Qua Giang hamlet, Red bridge and Hoa Cam Training center in order to have victory on 19 Aug. No rating.	Rad. S.
182355		J-30	182140	From Sen-2 (Shove-2) To BB-2 Reports VC movement of troops to Marble Mtn. occurred 15 Aug. They have deployed in vic of Hia An BT 060681.	Rad. S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

180000 Aug 65

190600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION

TAKEN

MSTF

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
				Also Nam hamlet of Hoa Long village, also Bien Dong hamlet at Hoa Vhi village BT 084682. Weapons, 1-81mm mortar, 2-60mm mortars, and 3 MG. Fully equipped with individual weapons. Reported Company to Bn size. B-3.	
190243		J-31	190243	<p>From Sen-2 (Shove-2) To BB-2</p> <p>Reports VC have a 102mm gun S.E. of Hoa Van pass and some 50 kilometers from Da Nang Air Base. Plan to shell Air Base and other strategic areas and town of Da Nang on 19 Aug.</p> <p><u>Summary.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Very light enemy activity reported during period. 2. Mine, booby traps and panji stakes were the only man made obstacles that were encountered during sweep and clear operations. 3. Several rounds of sniper fire was received during the period, but no casualties were inflicted by it. 4. At 181955 G Co heard people beating on pots, pans and wooden objects south of their positions. They were unable to give coordinates. Beating lasted approx five minutes. 5. Total personnel picked up during operation: 51- of these 6 suspects developed, 3 to IIT, 3 to Haa Vang. 6. IIT reported that the 3 VCS they questioned admitted being VC guards. They were stationed around Cam Ne to warn against entry by Marines and ARVN. They were not specific on which hamlet but appears to be Cam Ne (4). Tunnels were found and destroyed in sweep by Govt forces 2 months ago. VC suspect villagers aided govt forces and are now digging hidden tunnels themselves. Approx 1 Plt local force VC in Cam Ne complex before USMC began sweep. 	S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

190600 Aug 65

200600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN.	OUT	NO		MSTF
190915		J-1 190910	From PG-E To PG 3 men spotted on north side of Cam Ne river. Don't seem to be moving.	S.
190922		J-2 190920	From PG-E To PG 30 indigenous personnel west to east Coord AT 970690. Bleived to be women and children, a few men.	S.
191005		J-3 190948	From PG-E To PG-2 Local villagers report that 100 VC occupied Cam Ne (1) until 17 Aug 65. All armed with rifles. Some in jungle uniform some in black uniform.	Sen-2, S.
191059		J-4 191057	From PG-H To PG H-3 receiving SA sniper fire from between Le Bong and Cam Ne (3) about where two villages come together. Coord AT 966680.	Sen-2, S.
191245		J-5 191231	From PG-G To PG Received sniper fire from Cam Ne (2) at coord AT 964684. Returned fire, saw man fall, 5 villagers ran out of village and pulled him back into village. 5 requests Golf to go into village and find 5 villagers and sniper.	Sen-2, S.
191330		J-6 191330	From BB-2 To Sen-2 Intelligence information: Below are listed a few items from S-2 Actual and Companies. (a) Anti-helo panji stakes in open at coord AT 993668. (b) Interpreter stated that approx 50 VC (Local) in Cam Ne (2) armed with SA's. Left village before Marines encircled village. Don't know where they went. Do not know if village youngsters went with them. (c) Two SA ammo caches at coord AT 983690 were destroyed. They were inside bunkers that were blown by our forces. Secondary explosions lasted 30 minutes. (d) The gates in Cam Ne (1) that were booby trapped were done so with U.S. manufactured fragmentation grenades. (e) 50 rounds of linked ammo were found at coord AT 990684. All rusted together- destroyed. (f) Numerous panji traps in Cam Ne (1) with booth bamboo and steel spikes. (g) Many gates in western half of Cam Ne (1) have been newly fortified with new	S.

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section
BLT 2/9

Organization
190600 Aug 65 200600 Aug 65
Open Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO		
			barbed wire and bamboo. (h) Newly dug trench line at coord AT 985693 to AT 986692.	
191350		J-7 191350	From PG-G to PG Sighted personnel moving east to west carrying black object. 1 squad fired - 1 man fell and was dragged back into the village by men.	S.
191618		J-8 191618	From PG to Radiance Challenge and Password Compromised. New Challenge and Password Code 73.	S.
191725		J-9 191715	From PG-H to PG Re-supply Helo received fire from automatic weapons from coord AT 973678. Fired WP round in hooch. No more shots fired.	Sen-2 S.
191900		J-10 191610	From PG-H to PG Received SA fire from house at coord AT 972680. Returned fire with 3.5 WP destroyed house where sniper fire came from. Small arms ammo was heard exploding as house burned.	Sen-2 S.
191925		J-11 191925	From PG-OP to PG Helicopter receiving SA fire from 966684. From western end of Cam Ne (3) .	Sen-2 S.
191930		J-12 191930	From Burke-3 to BB-B Reports 1 VC Co at coord AT 956682. Another Co. half of which is at coord AT 945675 the other half at coord AT 943662. Both Co moving East. C-2.	Sen-2 Rad. S.
<u>Summary</u>				
1. At 190948 it was reported by E Co that local villagers stated 100 VC occupied Cam Ne (1) until 17 Aug 65. All were armed with rifles. Some were in jungle uniforms (believed to be either khaki or camouflaged) or in black. No further information available.				
2) At 191057 H H Co received light sniper fire from coord (AT 966680). Fire returned with SA fire.				
3. At 191231 H G Co. received sniper fire from (AT 964684). Fire was returned and sniper was seen to fall. Five villagers ran out of village and pulled man into village. A search was conducted immediately but the sniper or villagers could not				

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section
BLT2/9

Organization
190600 Aug 65 200600 Aug 65
Open Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO			
				be located. Estimated 1 VC KIA.	
				4. At 191715 H the re-supply helicopter at Co H position received automatic weapons fire from a house at coord (AT 973678). Fire was returned by H Co with 3.5 WP round. No further firing from house.	
				5. At 191610 H Co H received SA sniper fire from house at coord (AT 972680). Returned fire with 3.5 WP round. House was destroyed. Secondary explosions were heard coming from house as it burned.	
				6. At 191925 H the OP reported that a helicopter received several rounds of SA fire from coord (AT 960684). No action taken.	
				7. Box Score: 1 VC WIA.	

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

200600 Sug 65

210600 Aug 64

Open

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT				
200830		J-1	200819	From Sen-2 to BB-2 FO Ssharpshooter reports sighting 15 Vietnamese, mostly men entering woodline at coord. 991686.	
200810		J-2	200845	From Sen-2 to BB-2 Request estimate on enemy fortifications destroyed by categories (1) Bunkers (2) Tunnels (3) trenches Estimates required ASAP. Use approximate figures.	E,F,G,H
200905		J-3	200900	From PG-F to PG-2 BT Have chief female VC. Request instructions. She is at my CP. BT	Sen-2
200910		J-4	200908	From PG-2 to PG-F Obtain as much information as possible on female VC and forward to RR tracks where she will be picked up.	Sen-2
200915		J-5	200912	From PG-H to PG-2 Est. they have destroyed 10 bunkers, 16 tunnels, and 5 trenches.	Sen-2
200920		J-6	200920	From PG-E to Pg-2 Fortifications destroyed 13 bunkers/w tunnels, 3 tunnels destroyed with 39 pounds of TNT in addition to grenades.	Sen-2
200925		J-7	200925	From PG-F to PG-2 5 bunkers/tunnels destroyed, 23 tunnels destroyed Approx. 41 gates. Approx. 25 of these gates were booby trapped. BT	Sen-2
	200930	J-8	200930	PG-2 to Sen-2 Total fortifications destroyed 28 bunkers, 60 tunnels, 5 trenches, 41 gates blown 25 of these gates were booby trapped.	Sen-2
201330		J-9	201305	From PG-E to PG-2 One man received frag. wounds right leg from booby trap at coord. (AT963688) Other man rec eived wounds right hand from same booby trap.	Sen-2
201340		J10	201130	From 23rd AB Group to Sen-2 Sighted 6 to 8 people digging into both sides RR emplacement AT 990640 and AT 993608 at least 15	

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

200600 Aug 65

210600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT				
				1 of these is SX8. No tracks or trails leading to the holes.	
	201351	J-11	201351	From PG-2 to PG-E, F, H, Submit patrol debriefing reports for 19 Aug at earliest opportunity	Sen-2 S.
201355		J-12	201355	PG-F to PG F-2 sending 1 squad and 7 ARVN to LVT position to check personnel demonstrating for I.D. cards F-2 interpreter says VC insighted this incident.	Sen-2 S
201358		J13	201352	From PG-6 to PG 60 villagers demonstrating at coord AT 968685. First LVT being refueled by another. 1 squad and 7 ARVN were detached to position to check villagers for I.D. and keep them away from refueling position.	Sen-2 S.
201915		J-14	201915	From Shove to PG DSS reports VC buildup in GS 9966, 9967, 9767.	S.
	201920	J-15	201935	From PG-2 to Rad. Dss reports possible VC buildup in grid squares 9966, 9967, 9767. Reliability unknown.	
202045		J-16	202045	From PG-G to PG Rec eived approx. 10 rounds sniper fire at coord. AT998707 from coord. BT 00157045. Did not return fire.	Sen-2 S.
202050		J-17	202050	From Hoa Can Training Center to PG DSS reports that I corps G-2 reports that VC unit of unknown size and strength at coord (AT 970676), (AT 980670) and (AT 980688) is expected to hit USAC and Hoa Can Training Center. No time given for attack.	Sen-2 S.
202055		J-18	202055	From Shove-2 to PG-2 Squire Liason officer reports VC unit equipped with standard infantry weapons and tow claymore mines, dressed in mixed uniforms, moved into position 3 days ago. 2 Plts. at coord.(AT 956628), 1 Co. (AT 950630), 1 squad(AT 943671), 81mm mortar, number unknown coord. (AT 955625).	S.

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

200600 Aug 65 210600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSIF
IN	OUT				
202240		J-19	202240	From PG-H to PG Spotted movement in front of lines reacted with SA fire and one fragmentation grenade. Movement ceased - coord. BT 007656	Sen-2 S.
202250		J-20	202250	From PG-H to PG-2 Spotted movement coord. BT000626, reacted with SA fire and two fragmentation grenades, 2 M-79 rounds. Estimated casualties unknown.	Sen-2 S.
202300		J-21	202300	From Whiskey to FSCC Received SA fire and 2 fragmentation grenades from SSE believed to be from Yen Ne (2).	Sen-2 S.
202305		J-22	202305	From Shove to Sen-3 TPS-21 spotted 6-8 man targets at coord. AT97576835 TPS-21 belongs to Crowd.	Sen-2 S.
202350		J-23	202350	From Sen-2 to BB-2 Interigation of 2 VC POW's indicates Co of VC plans to attack USMC tonight VC Co 150 men located at coord. BT 035690 to BT 040670 and BT 050713.	BB-34 S.
210005		J-24	202355	From BB-F to BB- BB-F patrol was approx 35 meters from VC snipers who fired at S1's. Patrol leader moved patrol into position and returned fire with 3.5 WF and M-79 rounds. Now set up in an ambush position in same area, coord. AT 989688. Estimated 3 VC WIA.	Sen-2 S.
	210455	J-25	210455	From PG to PG-E Requeste to know prior 0600 number of trenches and tunnels destroyed in footage. E-230 ft tunnel H-100 ft tunnel F-100 ft tunnel -175 ft trenches -175 ft trenches	H,F Sen-2 S.
210550		J-26	210542	From PG-E to PG aFollowing blown by Demo yesterday: 9 gates, 21 bunkers, 3 punji pits, 50 meters of mined fence line(Russian friction fragmentation grenades(certain of 2)).	Sen-2 S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

200600 Aug 65

210600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

TIME IN	OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	
				<u>Summary</u>	
				1. At 200900H F Co reported that they had one female age 16 VCS at their position. It was determined by interrogation that she supplied food, shelter and information to the VC. She did not have any identification. VCS turned over to ITT for further disposition.	
				2. At 202045H G Co. received approx 10 rounds of SA sniper fire, at coord (BT998707) Fire not returned.	
				3. At 202240 H Co. heard movement in front of their lines at coord (BT 007656). They reacted with SA fire and 1 fragmentation grenade. Movement ceased. Again at 202250H movement was detected at coord. (BT 006626). Small arms fire, 2 fragmentation grenades and 2 M-79 rounds were fired at target. Movement ceased. Estimated casualties - unknown.	
				4. At 202300H Black Box Whiskey received SA sniper fire from several positions from SSE, coord AT 989688. F Co patrol was approx 35 meters from snipers who were firing. Patrol leader moved his patrol into position and took snipers under fire rifles, several 3.5 WP rounds and M-79 rounds. It has been estimated that the VC suffered 3 WIA. An ambush has been set up in same area. Negative results as of this time.	
				5. Box Score: 1 VCS (female) Captured 3 VC WIA (estimated)	

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

210600H Aug 65

220600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO		
210920	J-1	210925	From BB-2 To BOGART-2 Sgt XUAN, interpreter, UA since 2000 last night when CO, H Co let him go to town to pick up laundry. Request he be re-assigned and replaced by a more reliable interpreter.	S.
211754	J-2	211753	From PG-E To PG Had small fire fight on left flank trying to find out if "E" elements were involved. Will keep you informed.	Sen-2, S.
211755	J-3	211650	From BE-F To BB Received one KIA coord AT 970679 hit with SA fire in eye. Round came from coord AT 971680, 100 meters SW of his position.	Sen-2, S.
211800	J-4	211740	From BB-G To BB Woman putting grenade into tracks of bulldozer in area coord BT 006693 and OP coord AT 998707 (Lt SHERWOOD) reported this information was received from a USMC truck passing by. Marines have women at coord BT 006693. Request someone to pick her up. Checked with negative results bad information.	Sen-2, S.
212012	J-5	212011	From PG-E To PG We have received SA fire from Le Bong (3) coord AT 963678. Returned fire, received no casualties.	Sen-2, S.
212025	J-6	212023	From PG-E To PG Returned enemy fire with SA fire and automatic weapons.	Sen-2, S.
212115	J-7	212110	From PG-F To PG-2 Recap of action at F Co position. Received heavy sniper fire from coord AT 974679, this is a village entrance to Yen Ne (4). When fire was returned with all available arms, a M-79 round set off a series of charges set at about 5 yards intervals over about 50 yards of trail in one large explosion. Co F swept Yen Ne (4) encountering usual fortifications, traps, panjis and a man trap and one deadfall panji. On reaching the south side of Yen Ne (4), 6 VC armed with rifles were sighted moving north at coord AT 967673. At this time, the Plt was taken under fire by mortar which could be seen firing at coord	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

210600 Aug 65

220600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO		
			AT 968675, 4 rounds of 60mm mortar was fired at F Co. One VC at mortar position observed dropping rounds in tube and another was firing a carbine. A direct hit on this position by an M-79 and all available SA put mortar out of action. No further activity noted but could not determine casualties. At coord AT 967672 3 VC were observed carrying what appeared to be an 81 mm mortar and baseplate. 1 round 3.5 WP hit in front and 1 round 3.5 HE hit in midst of VC plus heavy volume SA. No further movement noted. Sniper fire from east, west, and south did not allow pursuit. Estimate 3 VC probable KIA's. Above action occurred between 1800 - 1900/	
212135	J-8	212135	From PG-F To PG Received 3 rounds sniper fire from Yen Ne (4) at 2124S. At about 2120, moaning, wailing and yelling could be heard from Yen Ne (4). It appears some sort of demonstration may be developing.	Sen-2,
212220	J-9	211747	From PG-E To PG Found and blew 3 Russian potato masher friction booby traps at coord AT 969695.	Sen-2,
212225	J-10	212215	From BB-G To BE-2 LVT's turned over booby trap and flags and leaflets. Requested that BE-2 pickup in the morning.	Sen-2,
<u>Summary</u>				
1. At 211630H F Co received one KIA when sniper fire was received from coord (AT 971680).				
2. Between 211800H and 211900H The following action took place At F Co.				
a. Heavy sniper fire was received from coord (AT 974679) (Village entrance to Yen Ne (4)). Fire was returned with all available weapons. An M-79 roundset off a series of charges set at approx 5 yard intervals along 50 yards of trail in one large explosion.				
b. Company swept Yen Ne (4) encountering usual fortifications, traps, panji's, a man trap and deadfall panji. Upon arriving at the south side of Yen Ne (4), 6 VC armed with files were sighted moving north at coord (AT 967673). At this time F Co elements were taken under fire by a 60mm mortar which could be seen firing at coord (AT 968675). 4 rounds of 60mm were fired. On VC was observed at the mortar position dropping rounds in the tube and another was observed firing a carbine. A direct hit was made on the mortar position by an M-79 and all available SA fire,				

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

210600 Aug 65

220600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO			
				was brought on target. No further activity noted. Casualties could not be determined.	
				c. 3 VC were observed at coord (AT 967672) carrying what appeared to be an 81mm mortar and baseplate. 2 rounds of 3.5WP were fired at them. 1 landed in front and the other hit in the midst of them. A heavy volume of SA fire was also brought on target. No further activity was noted. Sniper fire from east, west, and south did not allow pursuit. Estimate 3 VC probable KIA's.	
				3. At 212011 E Co received SA sniper fire from Lo Bong (3) coord (AT 963678). Fire returned with SA and automatic weapons.	
				4. At 212125 F Co received 3 rounds sniper fire from Yen Ne (4). At approx the same time moaning, wailing and yelling could be heard coming from Yen Ne (4). It was thought that a possible demonstration was in the making, but nothing further developed.	
				5. E Co reported that it found and blew 3 Russian potato masher friction booby traps at coord (AT 969695) at 211747H.	
				6. Box Score: 3 VC KIA (estimate).	

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

220600 Aug 65

230600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER				ACTION
IN	OUT	NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	TAKEN
					MSTF
220825		J-1	220825	From Shove-2 To BE-2 Maj LEE indicates we can keep 2 IIT interpreters with E Co for at least 1 day. Shove-2 wants to re-evaluate distribution of interpreters due to present situation.	S.
	220830	J-2	220830	From PG-2 To PG-E Disregard previous instructions regarding interpreters. Permission has been granted to keep them for one more day.	
220835		J-3	220830	From Sen-2(Lt QUY) To BE Sgt XUAN is to report to Regt LaO (Lt QUI) for 7 days emergency leave. Will attempt to provide replacement.	S.
220905		J-4	220905	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Request to know if you have discovered any covered trenches along Song Yen river. If affirmative give coords, length, width and depth.	PG-E, PG-G, S.
220910		J-5	220905	From PG-F To PG Reports no trenches found.	Sen-2, S.
221145		J-6	221130	From PG-E To PG Trench line extending along east bank of Song Yen river at coord AT 962687 to AT 967670. 18 inches wide and from 2 to 5 feet in depth. Has dugouts inside of trench about every 10 meters with alternating fighting holes, trenches saw toothed in places. Blew booby trap at AT 963675. Marked mine field at coord AT 962685 will clear upon engineer resupply.	Sen-2, S.
221205		J-7	221205	From PG-H To PG Have 4 VCS (Females) at H Co CP. Caught with several hundred feet of comm wire and wire cutting devices.	Sen-2, S.
221420		J-8	221420	From PG-F To PG Am sending in 1 man, 1 woman, 1 child from Yen Ne (4) to be questioned.	Sen-2, S.
221425		J-9	221425	From PG-F To PG Whiskey informed PG-F that VN civilians are leaving Cam Ne (2) with bag and baggage. 3 groups totaling 24 personnel have already left.	Sen-2, S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

220600 Aug 65

230600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO		
221440	J-10	221440	From BB-2 To Sen-2 4 Women apprehended by Comm Sect at coord AT 996694 with approx 300 feet of comm wire were picked up and turned over to Hoa Vang Dist Hq for questioning. All 4 are considered VCS because of lack of proper ID. Suspect apparently cut wire with a hoe. Names are: Tran Thi Lien 21 years old Nguyen Thi Tr6ng 68 years old Huynen Thi Khan 18 years old Nguyen Thi Kghe 27 years old All residents of Hoa Thai village.	
221524	J-11	221315	From Shove-2 To Sen-2 Quang Nam Provance reports VC organizing guerrilla course at coord AT 945594. 15 day training cycle starts 17 Aug, training day begins 1600.	FSOC, S.
221526	J-12	221526	From BB-2 To Sen-2 1 man, 1 woman and small child sent in by F Co patrol were captured in Yen Ne (4). Man and woman lack identification. Am sending all to Hoa Vang Dist Hq for questioning. Old man is evasive and obviously lying. Claims to know nothing about VC in area. Chalk up two VCS. Man - Nuyen Di, 60 years old. Female - Nguyen Th Xuan, 30 years old. both from Le Bong hamlet - Hoa Loi village.	S.
221615	J-13	221615	From From BB-F To BB-2 Observation of report on 212135, report from F Co on SA fire and moaning an screaming in Yen Ne (4).	Sen-2, S.
222020	J-14	222020	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Hoa Vang agents rep rts VC Co at coord BT 013640. Commanded by Pham Prong.	S, M, H.
222144	J-15	222144	From Shove-2 To Sen-2 DSS reports 150 VC moving from coord BT 050710 to BT 042722. Mission tomortar Da Nang. DSS coment: Probably the special works Co 515. Possibly true.	S.
230015	J-16	222400	From PG-E To PG Trip wire found at entrance to Bo Boni coord AT 957684. Wire not present during previous daylight patrol.	Sen-2, S.

(3)

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

220600 Aug 65

230600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO		
230430	J-17	230430	From Sen-2 To PG Switch to Alternate Password. <u>Summary</u> 1. At approx 221205H four women were apprehended by Comm Section at coord (AT 996694) with approx 300 feet of comm wire. Turned over to Hoa Vang Dist Hq. for questioning. All considered VCS because of lack of ID. Wire apparently cut with a hoe. Names are: Tran Thi Lien 21 years old. Nguyen Thi Trong 68 years old. Huynh Thi Khan 18 years old. Nguyen Thi Nghe 27 years old. 2. At 221425H Black Box Whiskey reported that approx 24 civilians were leaving Cam Ne (2) with all their possessions. This was turned over to Civil Affairs Officer who later stated that as many civilians were going into Cam Ne (2) as were leaving it and he felt there was nothing unusual going on. 3. At 221526H F Co sent to En Collection Point 1 man, 1 woman and 1 child who were captured in Yen Ne (4). Man woman lacked identification. Man was evasive and obviously lying when questioned. Claims to know nothing about VC in area. Turned over to Hoa Vang Dist Hq for further questioning. Names: (M) Nguyen Di, 60 years old. (FM) Nguyen Th Xuan, 30 years old. 4. Follow up report on activity in Yen Ne (4) as reported to Regt at 212135. a. From F Co on or about 212145H Aug noises from villagers in Yen Ne (4) began. There were shouts and screams from women and men much like they were having a rally or a big argument over something. At approx 2200 3 shots were fired, 2 of which went over 2d Plts position. Two more shots were fired at approx 2215 then the tempo of shouting increased. At approx 2220 an oral whistle, much like a signal was sounded and 2 lights that were burning near the villagers location went out. It is the opinion of the Sqd leaders, Plt Sgt and Plt leader that the VC had held an execution. b. At approx 2315, 3 signal lights in Yen Ne (4) and one light in Cam Ne (2) started flashing. At approx the same time a woman screamed for over a minute, much like she was dying. Afterwards the lights went out and the rest of the night was relatively quiet. c. Through most of the night there were yelps and screams from dogs as though they were being killed. 5. Box Score: 5 VCS (Female) 1 VCS (Male)	Rad, S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section
BLT 2/9Organization
230600H Aug 65 240600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT				
231045		J-1	231020	From PG-E6 to PG-3 E-Fappa 2 patrol opened fire on 8 VC from coord (AT960683) VC carrying weapons across river on west bank. VC fled to the west. E-3 patrol attempting to locate and block.	Sen-2
231100		J-2	231100	From PG-E to PG Papa 2 patrol captured one VCS at coord (AT959679)	Sen-2
231110		J-3	231110	From PG-E to PG 1/3 personnel report a minefield at coord 958683. Request add. info. on minefield from 3d Marines. Also suspect a VC wpns cache south of above coord.	Sen-2
231110		J-4	231110	From BB-2 to Sen-2 Brought VCS that H Co picked up at Duong Son (3) w/out ID to Hoa Vang Dist Hqs. He was apprehended at 0330	Sen-2
231230		J-5	231230	From BB-F to BB-2 Believe to have VC captured. Had maps, Chinese letter notebook (Welcome to the Policy of Liberation Front) Saw a girl carrying food to the house, dropped the food ran into the house (when seeing patrol) to warn VC. VC ran out of the house and fire team leader caught him. Dressed in white long sleeve shirt and khaki. Empty ammo can. Will try to evacuate 1430 to PG collection point.	Sen-2
231310		J-6	231310	BB-H to BB-2 Checking ID on people between Duong Son (2) and (3). Have one man w/no ID. Man delivered to Hoa Vang Dist Hqs as a VCS. Name: Bang Ha, age 55 years old	Sen-2
231430		J-7	231430	From Reference J-2 and J-4 VCS, sister, and uncle being turned over to Sen-2 for further disposition. Girl went for cloths for boy and never came back. Will be on the lookout for her	S
231445		J-8	231445	From Sen-2 to BB-2 VC assassination team (3 men) in Cam Ne (6) Mission: to assassinate USMC CO, hamlet chief, and policeman in Cam Ne. Armed with 3 auto. wpns. 3 man VC team in vic. 030720. Mission: to grenade 1/9 CP	

JOURNAL

S-2
 Unit or Staff Section
 BLT 2/9
 Organization
 230600H Aug 65 240600H Aug 65
 Open Closed

TIME	SER	DIG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO		
			Vc moved in from 1/9 area and Yen Bac (by sanpan) to propagandize people in Phonge Le (2) during night of 21 Aug.	
231500	J-9	231500	From BB-F to BB Footpatrol proceeding through village of Cam Ne picked up 3 suspicious people, 2 females, 1 male. Will proceed through village and back to my position. 2 more reported 1745. Interrogated and released by F Co.	Sen-2 (2)
232045	J-10	232045	From BB-E to BB-2 Minefield clearing team did not arrive E position	BB-3
232045	J-11	232045	From Pg-2 to Sen-1 This unit now has only one (1) interpreter available for duty due to emergency leave granted Sgt. XUAN and return of IIT augmentation to parent unit. This scarcity of interpreters is of immediate concern. This CMD since civil action and military operation will be drastically hampered. Request that immediate action be initiated to obtain additional interpreters. My letter of 21 Aug 65 requested a total of eight (8) interpreters be assigned	
232120	J-12	232120	From Sen-1 to BB-2 Pick up one interpreter from 3/9 tomorrow morning	S
232227	J-13	232227	BB-E to BB Firing on our right flank east of the river. Am checking lines now.	Sen-2
232305	J-14	232305	BB-H to BB One cas. has occurred on patrol. Injured by booby trap, severe WP burns. coord 005670	Sen-2
240003	J-15	240003	PG-E to PG All line present and accounted for.	Sen-2
240310	J-16	240310	PG-E to PG Negative fire fight at that time, had a few incoming rounds. Approx. coord 953691	Sen-2
240500	J-17	240500	From BB-2 to BB Report unknown Vietnamese on Bn Tac Net for approx.	Sen-2

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BMT 2/9

Organization

230600 Aug 65

240600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO		
			5 min. While trying to contact H. Co. He would come up on the air and ask "Whats your name, Whats your name, Whats your name, What do you want, I want to F___ you."	
			<u>Summary</u>	
			1. At 231020H E Co reported that one of it's patrols opened fire on 8 VC who were armed and moving across the river on the west bank from coord. (AT960683) The VC did not return fire but fled to the west. An ambush was established by another patrol from E Co but contact was never made.	
			2. After this patrol moved out from it's ambush position, it was approaching a house when a girl carrying food into the house saw them. She dropped the food and ran into the house. Almost immediately a man ran out of the back of the house. He was captured by the patrol leader and a search was made of the house. Later take to the Co. CP as a VCS. The search revealed a map on the wall of the house, a letter written in Chinese, and a Liberation Front document.	
			3. Approx. one (1) hour after the man was brought to the Co CP his sister and uncle showed up in the CP with proper identification for themselves. At this time it was determined that the man was a deaf mute and it is further determined to evacuate him up the line as a VCS. The sister requested to go after cloths for the VCS and permission was granted because she stated that she and her uncle wanted to go with the VCS. She never returned to the CP and the VCS and the uncle were evacuated to the Bn collection point at approx 231630 at which time they were turned over to Regt. S-2 section for further disposition.	
			4. AT 231110H E Co reported a minefield at coord (AT 958683) and a suspected wpns cache cache just south of those coord. A mine clearing detail was requested from Regt but never arrived E Co position. Suspected wpns cache cannot be searched out until minefield is cleared. (S-2 comment: See Regt. S-1 for further information).	
			5. At approx 230830H H Co picked up a man at Duong Son (3) without proper identification. He was turned over to the Hoa Vang Dist Hqs as a VCS.	
			6. At 231730H F Co reported it had recieved SA sniper fire from house at coord AT975677. Man ran out of house and jumped into a ditch. A 3.5 RL round was fired at him and a squad was sent out to see if they could come up with the sniper. nothing was found and contact was lost.	
			At 231455H F Co. patrol that was proceeding through Cam Ne (2) picked up several people for questioning. After a through investigation at the Co CP all were released.	
			8. At 232227H H Co reported possible fire fight on their right flank. After a checking positions it was determined that several SA rounds had been recieved from	

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

230600H Aug 65 30600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER					ACTION
IN	OUT	NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC		TAKEN MSTF
				vicinity coord (BT005670).		
				9. At 232205H HCo reported that at coord BT004671 a Marine on patrol entered a graveyard and a white flash (WP). The kid that tripped it got burns and when the corpsman got to him he heard the man say, "they got me again". They could see that the man was burning at the legs, as long as he remained still everything was alright, man was in much pain. Chopper landed, injured man put on helo. Some WP got to the grenade on the injured mans cartridge belt and it blew up (corpsman and other Marine injured). No one noticed bullet holes in the WP WIA. When the first explosion went off only one man heard some firing, he wasn't sure if it was incoming or Whitting firing. Not sure if the WP was a trip wire or not. 2nd man in the patrol thought he saw someone when the WP exploded and fired rounds. He thought he saw someone drop but they could not check it out because of WIA'S.		
				10. At 240455H an unknown Vietnamese came up on the Bn Tac Net while the radio operator was trying to make contact with H Co. He said in broken English "What's your name, what's your name what's your name, what do you want, I want to F--- you. Interference lasted approx five (5) minutes and the contact was lost.		
				11. Box Score: 2 VC Captured.		

JOURNAL

S-2
Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

240600 Aug 65

250600 Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO		MSTF
240910	J-1	240910	From BB-2 to Sen-2 At approx. 0845 helicopter recon flight rec'd between 5 to 10 Rnds. SA fire from Ha Dong. Coord 9964. No hits observed on choppers.	Sen-2
241030	J-2	241030	From Sen-2 to BB-2 3rd Tnk. Bn. (ARVN) made contact with VC Co. at coord 990663. VC withdrawing to Yen Ne (1) coord AT 987663. ARVN have directed Arty mission and 1 air strike on target.	S-3 SCC
241830	J-3	241830	From Shove to BB NAD report 16 Aug received 24 Aug B-3 by NAD - A 600 Man VC Bn located gen. area AT 998631. This force may move to Khai Dong Province south of Marble Mt. Has 3 Co. w/ 1 57mm, 1 81mm mortar, 3 60mm & 4 MG's	
241920	J-4	241845	Evaluated B-3 by Sen Report of Dist. police chief indicates VC Hdqs. Diem Ban sector located Quang Bon (3) coord AT 992620. VC assembly area at same coord and at Duc Ky coord AT 980615.	
241925	J-5	241845	Evaluated B-3 by Sen Phong Le village chief reports VC main attempt mining BB MSR adjacent to and parallel to RR embankment south of Song Cau Do to Duong Son (2) indicates underpass may also be mined. Recommend sweep MSR daily prior to foot or vehicle traffic.	Radiance
242017	J-6	242017	From BB-F to BB-3 Foxtrot reports hearing rounds being fired at coord 976676. Screaming and yelling at this. Since then all quite.	Sen-2
242045	J-7	242045	From PG to Radiance Village chief reports Indicate VC will mine railroad embankment road between Cau Do River and Duong Son (2) in near future. Rated B-3	S.
250200	J-8	250200	BB-CP to BB-2 Have picked up 8 indigenous personnel during patrol who were hiding along road. Two separate groups of four. Each group had a noise maker. Each group was next to road.	

S-2

Unit or Staff Section
BLT 2/9

Organization

240600H Aug 65 250600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

[illegible]

SUMMARY

1. At approx. 240910H a helicopter recon flight rec'd 5-10 rds. sniper fire from Ha Dong, coord (AT9964) no hits on helicopter
2. At 250200H G Co patrol picked up 8 indigenous personnel. Being held at CP. Will be interrogated at first light.
3. No other significant enemy activity during period covered.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

250600H Aug 65 250600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME IN	TIME OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
	251440	J-1	250600	From BB-2 to Sen-2 8 VCS that G Co patrol picked up were popular force troops. They were released	
251030		J-2	251030	From BB-E to BB 1 plt taken under fire vic coord 958682 SA fire from Bo Ban(1) Med Evac helo rec'd fire	Sen-2
251230		J-3	251135	From PG-2 to Sen-2 2 VCS picked up at AT005676 recent ID 1964 Apprehended because they were trying to buy C-rations b the case Forwarded to Hoa Vang. Hquil Vain KIM & Than Vein HUNG	Sen-2 S.
251440		J-4	251440	From PG-E to PG PG-F unit that left has reported 4 VC coord 976671	
251440		J-5	251440	From BB-F to BB Rec. SA fire We have no definite target but request Huey's on station for further action-if needed coord of sniper fire 127278 (AT967669)	Sen-2
	251745	J-6	251745	From BB-2 to Sen-2 F Co observed 4 VC at 973671, one uniform, all had wpns (rifles). VC pulled back to 969670 Patrol observed them going into house. Air strike called on target. Patrol went into area and captured 1 VCS. No bodies As patrol pulled out they received 1-2 rds(sniper) from 969670-971669. Fire became heavier until it was estimated that fire was coming from 20-25 positions. Auto wpns fire was received from 967674. Fire was returned with 3.5 M-79 M-60 and SA. Est 7 WIA. One green uniform w/helmet-3 with black pajama type uniforms	
	251945	J-7	251945	From BB-2 to Sen-2 (1) VC apprehended by F Co Le Du, 67yrs. old. Ran from house coord 969670 that Marines received fire from Forwarded to Hoa Vang. Lt said he would interrogate and give us info in morning	
252045		J-8	252045	From BB-H to BB Heard movement in front of lines at coord 009676. 2 hand grenades and rifle thrown at movement.	Sen-2

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

B L T 2/9

Organization

250600H Aug 65

260600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSIF

TIME IN	OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSIF
252145		J-9	252145	From BB-E to BB Rec'd short burst of atuo SA fire from coord 959678. Also rec'd 3 rds bleived to ba carbine form coord 964868. 3 rds fired from M-79 in each instance. Results unknown although firing ceased.	Sen-2
252150		J-10	252150	From Sen-2 to BB-2 ARVN Major at Marble Mts XXXX rpts 60-100 VC dut to attack Marble Mtn in retaliation for burning Thuy Son vic(BT070710) Also rpt 1/9 LP rpt gathering of people and beating of pans south of Marble Mtn	
<u>SUMMARY</u>					
<p>1. At 250600H the 8 VC that were picked up by G Co patrol at 250200H were questioned. It developed that they were popular force troops and on guard duty when picked up. All had proper ID. They were released at 250610H.</p> <p>2. At 251030H a Plt. of E Co was taken under fire (sniper) vic (AT985682). The sniper fire was coming from Bo Ban(1) coord (AT958686).</p> <p>3. At 251136H H Co picked up 2 VCS at coord(BT005676). They were trying to buy C-rations by the case. They wer both taken to Hoa Vang for interrogation.</p> <p>4. At approx 251440H F Co patrol at coord(AT975670) spotted 4 VC carrying wpns at coord(AT975671) moving through the rice paddy. One VC wore a helmet and a green uniform others wore black pajama type. All were armed with rifles. The VC withdrew to coord (AT969670) where they entered a pagoda. An airstrike called on the VC then the VC withdrew to the house near the pagoda. Two HU-1E's fired rocket and MGs at VC scoring several direct hits. A large secondary explosion occurred when a rocket hit a stack of straw, possible ammo cache. After the airstrike the patrol apprehended 1 VCS attempting to run from the pagoda. As the patrol left with the VCS it began receiving sniper fire from (AT969764) to (AT971669) from an estimated 20-25 fighting holes. An auto wpn believed to be a MG opened fire with a few short burst from (AT967764). During the firefight the patrol returned fire with 3.5 M-79 M-60 fire. A M-79 rnd hit a group of 4 VC and all were observed to be knocked down by explosion. 3 VC were cut down by M-60. Est at least 7 VC WIA. 3 Marines were wounded in firefight none serious. During the helo evac of the wounded the helo were taken under fire by SA from approx 5 psotions in the southern end of Yen Ne(4) vic(AT966677) VCS were turned over to Hoa Vang for interrogation.</p> <p>5. At 252035H H Co heard movement in front of their lines. At (BT009676) 2 hand grenades and rifles were brought on target. Movement ceased.</p>					

JOURNAL

S-2:

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

250600H AUG 65 260600H AUG 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO			
6.	At 252035H	E Co		received a short burst of auto small arms fire from coord (AT959678) They also received 3 rds(believed to be carbine) from coord(AT964886) 3rds of M-79 were fired in each instance. Results are unknown although firing ceased.	
7.	Box Score:	2 VC Captured			
		7 VC WIA (estimate)			

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

260600H Aug 65 270600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO	DTG		
	260650	J-1	260650	F Co destroyed 1 Malayan whip, 1 dead fall, 1 gate H & G Co - Neg.	Sen-2
261105		J-2	261105	From BB-34 to BB-2 252230 LP called for a flare when they thought they heard movement NW of camp. Under illum. saw 2 persons running North. Could not determine sex or if armed. LP did not fire.	Sen-2
261100		J-3	261100	From BB-E to BB-2 At 1100 we sent a fire team recon element at coord(AT 972678) to check western edge of village of village. As withdrew approx 1045 at (970682) they received sniper fire from Yen Ne(4). Got back to Co lines at 1105. B Co Papa#1 returned at 1000 found only 3 homes along the route occupied. They treated medically 2 indigenous personnel. All 3 families seemed to be friendly	Sen-2
261455		J-4	261455	From Sen-2 to BB-2 Hoa Cam trng center: 3or4 VC threw 3or4 grenades into middle of trng class AT972710. 2 KIA AND 37 WIA	S.
262030 262210		J-5	262030 260820	From Sen-2 to BB-2 Monroe Hotel agent rpts VC concentrating working part- ies. Number unknown with litters vic AT872851 and AT 878868. Possible attack on USMC at Lien Chieu gas dump, Namo bridge	
262030		J-6	262030	From Sen-2 to BB-2 Usual reliance source Rpt'd at 261715 that TranTiem village chief of Hoa Coa village and political cadre & village guerrillas are located Qua Giang(2)BT003669	H Co
262210		J-7	262045	From Sen-2 to BB-2 Crowd rpts Binh Tai dist chief rpts 4VC fired at RF patrol at 1700 vic at 933686. VC withdrew to vic AT 920665. VC were possibly waiting for helos. VC had 1 auto wpn and 3 rifles	
270028		J-8	270027	From Den-2 to BB-2 From Monroe to Sen-2-Switch to alternate password & ccountersign	Rad BB-34

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

260600H Aug 65

270600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	TAKEN	
IN	OUT	NO			MSTF	
<u>SUMMARY</u>						
1. Other than a fire team recon patrol from E Co., receiving several rounds of SA sniper fire from Yen Ne (4) there was no other enemy contact during period.						
Addition to report to 250600 to 260600						
1. At approx. 252330H LP in front of Bn. CP perimeter near post #8 reported movement to their front. Illumination was fired but before it could go off LP thought they heard two or three people run away. Nothing could be observed under the illumination. No further contact during the night.						

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

270600H Aug 65 280600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER				ACTION
IN	OUT	NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	TAKEN MSTF
270840		J-1	270840	From Pg-E to PG PG-E rec'd SA fire on HLZ #2 from La Bong(3) Had (1) WIA. Sniper fire light, continuing.	Sen-2
270858		J-2	270858	From W-4/46 BB-2 to Sen-2 W-4 HLZ#2 drawing SA fire from La Bong(3) Slaveborn unit placed 100 meters south to cover LaBong(3) as helos land(HLZ-968684)	Sen-2
271225		J-3	271225	From PG-F to PG Dist ploice chief went into YenNe(4) this morning Villagers report 7 VC KIA in last two days actions at YenNe(4) and with F Co. patrol which was taken under fire on 25th at LaBong(2) an undetermined number of VC were WIA. Villagers say many WIA. Police chief futher says that there is a hidden tunnel supported by RR ites that runs parallel to trail at 975675. This is a primary avenue for VC in YenNe(4). One policeman with Dist Police Chief was shot though the left leg at 972687 by a sniper in CanNe(6) Flesh wound only. G Co corpsman taking care of injury.	Sen-2
271320		J-4	271320	From BB-6 to BB-2 Found several panji traps (4 or 5) marked with a stick about 2' long in a shape of a Z vic AT968685	
271500		J-5	271500	BB-6 to BB-2 Have 2 women from Hoa Dang . Police chief that they were VCS and should be turned over to Hoa Vang. Turned over to Hoa Vang at 1445	Sen-2
271550		J-6	271550	From BB-2 to Rad Several mantraps in the shape of foxholes approx 2'X5'X4' in vic(AT980678)Holes built with false bottom approx 2' below ground level. Many 1 1/2' to 2' panji inserted under false deck.New subject. Panj i have been located with booby traps in them. Believe to have been pressure release type.	Sen-2 Rad.
272020		J-7	272020	From W-87 to W-6 H Co rpts mortars exploding 1500 meters in front of there position near Whon Tho(1) approx BT006666	Sen-2
W-4/46					

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

270600H Aug 65 280600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO		
28055		J-8 28055	From Sen-2 to BB-2 Hoa Cam trng center hit by moderate SA fire from vic 963718	S. E Co.
<u>SUMMARY</u>				
1. The only enemy contact during the period stated was at approx 270840 when G Co. received sporadic SA fire from LaBong(3) at HLZ#2 during the relief of E Co. Fire was returned on the enemy with unknown results.				
2. Villagers in Yen Ne (4) reported to Dist Police Chief the 7 VC were KIA in the past two days actions at Yen Ne(4) and by F Co patrol which was taken under fire on the 25th at LaBong (2) Also reported many VC WIA(S-2 comment: Change previously reported 7 WIA to 7 KIA)				
3. Two women from HOA DUC dist was picked up by E Co in the Can Ne (3) and delivered to F Co CP. The dist police chief stated that they were VCS and request us to send them to Hoa Vang. They were turned over to Hoa Vang at 1445 for interrogation.				
4. Several mantraps in the shape of foxholes approx 2'X5'X4' located in the vic AT980678 Holes built with false deck approx 2' below ground level with many 11/2' to 2' panji inserted under the false deck.				

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

280600H Aug 65 290600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSIF
IN	OUT				
281400		J-1	281400	From BB-F-5 to BB-2 Papa #1 picked up 2 VCS at Le Sen (1) will return to F Co CP	Sen-2
281755		J-2	281755	From BB-F To BB-2 Have 5 VCS am bringing in to Bn collection point	Sen-2 S-1
281835		J-3	281835	From BB-34 To BB-2 5 VCS have arrived at Bn collection point, 2 women, 3 men. 1 is suspected of being VC because of fighting with patrol members.	Sen-2 S-1
281910		J-4	281910	From BB-G To BB-2 Sighted 2 graves at AT 971674 which were marked with a circle approx 2' in diameter with a X thru it. People of Cam Ne (3) reports that Ngo Nam #60 and Ngo Niem #61 were last seen on 18 Aug 65 heading for the hills (South west) Helicopter punji stakes in Cam Ne (3) coord AT 967684 - 967685.	Sen-2
281931		J-5	281930	From BB-G To BB-3 G-3 OP group reports they received 4 rounds of auto fire from AT 960683. Sent fire team south of river to locate fire.	Sen-2
282015		J-6	282015	From BB-2 To BB 2 women & old man picked up at coord AT 981680 at 1500 coming from Yen Ne (4) tried to run away. Young boy & old man at coord AT 985664 at 1400 young boy refused apprehension. All 5 were turned over to ITT; Young boy (24) drawing picture of VC shooting helicopters and weapons on side of temple wall.	
282200		J-7	282200	From PG-F To PG Received 15 rounds sniper fire from Yen Ne (2) coord AT 981679. Returned fire with SA and 1 3.5 round. No Cas.	Sen-2
290400		J-8	290320	From BB-G To BB G Co patrol Papa I received SA fire from La Bong II silenced fire with M-79 and machine gun fire.	Sen-2
Late Entry		J-9	291935	Co. H reported blowing 9 tunnels 10' long.	Sen-2

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

280600H Aug 65

290600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO		MST

Summary

1. At 281400H F Company reported there Poppa I patrol apprehended 2 male VCS at Le Son (1) coord AT 985664. While returning from patrol with VCS patrol received approx 30 rounds sniper fire from Le Son (2) coord AT 979651. Fire sounded to be from carbine and M-1. No action was taken by patrol as firing received was to far away and would have prevented return of VCS.
2. At approximately 281500H forward line positions of F Company apprehended 1 Male and 2 Female VCS at coord AT 981680.
3. At 282015H 5 VCS previously apprehended by F Company were turned over to ITT.
4. At 282300H F Company received 15 rounds of SA fire from Yen Ne (2) coord AT 981679. Returned fire with SA and 3.5 round. Firing ceased.
5. At 290320H G Company reported that there Papa #1 patrol received SA fire from La Bong (2). This fire was silenced by returning fire with M-79 and MG fire.
6. During the course of Company F patrol a tank trap 8'X10' with bamboo panjis was found at coord AT 983666, a booby trapped gate at coord AT 937663, which was blown, and a trail running from coord AT 986663 to AT 980662 5' wide, with many man traps. Only few traps had panjis. A Boat 10' long, recently used was destroyed by WP grenades.
7. Company H reported blowing 9 tunnels, 8' long, in Duang Son (3).
8. No other significant enemy activity during period covered.
9. Box Score: 5 VCS captured.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

290600H Aug 65

300600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO		MSTF
291145	J-1	291145	From BB-G To BB-2 Reports they received 3 rounds sniper fire from coord S. AT 963685; to AT 961684. Sent 5 men to layout position at AT 962685 for attempt to locate sniper.	Sen-2,
291345	J-2	291345	From BB-6 To BB-2 Reports Hela panji stakes in entire grid square 9668 in rice paddies that are shoulder high.	Sen-2, S.
291400	J-3	291400	From Sen-2 To BB-2 From Shove, Salute reports Sierra, 1 VC Bn Alfa, dispersed. Lima, AT 885717. Uniform probable - 41 company, Tango, 280600. Echo, 1-60mm mortar, 5 AR's. C-2.	S.
291630	J-4	291630	From BB-H To BB-2 Apprehended (1) male VCS in Giang Dong Coord BT 006678. Believed to be on VC list. Forwarded to HVDH.	Sen-2, S.
291730	J-5	291730	From BB-G To BB-2 1st Plt position received 4 rounds sniper fire from Bo Ban (1) vic coord AT 958685.	Sen-2, S.
291820	J-6	291820	From BB-6 To BB-3 Sending one squad to coord AT 958685 to see if they can flush out sniper.	S.
291850	J-7	291850	From BB-G To BB-3 Squad fired 3.5 rounds at two houses at coord AT 956685. One house is now burning. They feel this is house where sniper fire came from.	Sen-2,
292120	J-8	292120	From Sen-2 (HVDH) To BB-2 Agent reports 1 VC Co commanded by Phan Prong Unknown strength and weapons moved from BT 010465, BT 101640 to Qua Giang - Giang Hoa Fauol coord BT 007668. Mission to set ambush along highway #1 for government convoy. B-1.	BB-F, BB-H, Axhandle.
292125	J-9	292125	From Sen-2 (HVDH) To BB-2 A number of Main Force (VC AND Guerilla) scattered in Le Son and An Trach, mission to follow USMC situation.	BB-F, BB-H, Axhandle.
292235	J-10	292015	From BB-H To BB-3 Alpha #1 patrol reported they were taken under fire at S.	Sen-2,

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

290600H Aug 65

300600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME IN	OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
				their ambush sit coord BT 014669 from 3 directions and pinned down. Could not pinpoint position of enemy fire so they could not take any offensive action. Hit by M-79, Carbine, and probably M-1 fire. Reported this immediately and since they were discovered, were ordered back.	
292325		J-11	292325	From Sen-2 To BB-2 Shove-2 reports at 0900 30 aug there will be demonstrations in DA NANG by students. These demonstrations may continue for the rest of the week. They will be in support of demonstrations held in Hue Last week. <u>Summary.</u> 1. At 291145H Co G received 3 rounds SA fire from coord AT 963685 to T 961684. A 5 man team was immediately dispatched to locate the sniper with negative results. 2. At 291345H Co G reported that the ricefields in grid square 9668 are heavily infested with helicopter panjis. These stakes are virtually impossible to see because they approximate the height the rice. 3. At 291630H Co H apprehended one male VCS at coord BT 006678. Subject forwarded to HVDH. 4. At 291730H Co G received 4 rounds sniper fire from direction of Bo B m (1). A squad was dispatched and took a house at coord AT 956682 under fire with 2-3.5 rounds and SA fire after determining it to be the sniper location. No evidence of a kill was found. 5. At 292015H a Co H ambush patrol was taken under fire from 3 directions and pinned down for approx 25 minutes at coord BT 014669 by an M-79, Carbine and M-1 fire. The patrol leader was unable to pinpoint positions against which to take offensive action so he withdrew the patrol back to Co H lines without casualties. This contact appears to confirm later report received at 292120H from HVDH via Sen-2 that a VC Co had moved to coord BT 017668. 6. There was no personnel or equipment losses and no new enemy obstacles encountered. 7. No other significant enemy activity during period covered. 8. Box Score: 1 VCS captured.	S.

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

300600H Aug 65 310600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME IN	OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSIF
301015		J-1	301015	From BB-6 to BB-2 Charlie Cham informs that his service man at Cam Ne (1) and (6) has let us know about a Bty. Plt. of VC in Can Ne (1) and (6) Their CO is HUYNH KHI. Setting in baxe and around Thach Bo coord AT955688. Had 81mm cannon	Sen-2 G
301025		J-2	301025	From BB-G to BB-3 Co G patrol received undetermined amount of SA fire from coord AT956678. One Marine WIA. Patrol being beefed up with additional squad. Initial report indicates patrol found 7.62cal cartridges, live and expended. Another patrol at coord AT963678 reports finding 7.62cal cartridges.	Sen-2
301030		J-3	301030	From BB-F to BB-3 F Co patrol #1 returning with 1 VCS. Will forward information on coord and etc.	Sen-2
301205		J-4	301205	From Sen-2 to BB-2 AO from Shove-3 received 2 rounds SA fire in helo, vic. AT958682	BB-G
301240		J-5	301240	From BB-2 to Sen-2 BB-G advises that suspected Mortar position at coord AT955688 is almost within friendly lines. No activity that location. Don't fire a mission here,	
301240		J-6	301240	From Sen-2(Shove-2) to BB*2 OSI's information received 28 Aug 65 from Viet agency indicates 2 VC Co's will attack Nam Mo Bridge coord AT930840 sometime prior to 6 Sept VC will deploy from Hai Ven Pass area. Prior report received indicates damage to or destruction to bridge would be cause major problem to ARVN and US supply procedures, as well as inflict casualties to US troops.	S.
301430		J-7	301430	From Sen-2 to BB-2 HVDH peoples action reports 2 Plt VC dressed in civilian clothes hiding in houses of Yen Ne (4) coord AT 974677. Rating C-4	BB-F BB-G
301650		J-8	301440	From Sen*2 (Shove-2) to BB-2 Crowd reports that Mr. NEM at 301300H reported a main force Co located at Thanh An(AT837788). Strength 80 men, equipment 1-81mm mortar or 1-60mm mortar or both	Info

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

300600H Aug 65

310600H Aug 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO		MSTF
		1	4 BAR's, CHICOM K-50's, M-1, a French assault rifles. They are at AT842788 as OP where CO hides when Co. leaves position. They are preparing to attack during monsoon season. Mr NEM reports RF 80 of 100 men loc at Nam Yen coord AT8485	
301655	J-9	301415	From Sen-2 to BB-2 Prtex-D-Z woman and children evacuating village of Khuong My coord AT911693. Villagers of Khuong My rpt 1 Flt VC in vic Cao Sung 1,2,3 AT8769	Info
301740	J-10	301740	From BB-G to BB-2 Cartridges 1/2 recovered by G 60 as follows: 4-30Cal, 1-rimmed case(81 57), 1-grooved case(BE 52 D) 1 grooved case(21215-55-***). Rec. we determine make of cartridge when we bring in tomorrow.	Sen-2
301900	J-11	301900	From BB-F to BB-2 Captured 3 VCS during operation at approx time 1400 to 1500 (1) at 982687, (2) 981687, (3) 984687. These people were detained on advice from Lt. Quang(liason for Bn S-3) He indicated that these men did not have proper ID ans were not the least cooperative. BB-H captured 7 VCS during operation at Approx 1300-1600 at grid square 0066 & 0067. All 10 VCS were turned over to HV DH at 1900.	Sen-2
302000	J12	302000	From BB-G to BB-2 BB-G rpts patrol sent at 1530 villagers said 35 VC went in Yen Ne(4) and took 5 villagers with them. Told people to fight with VC or die when Marines came. Had MG w/then and were black, green, & camoflage uniforms. Villagers who joined VC were CU, TUONG, DONG, TRO, and TMONG. Later political officer taxed people 30% of rice harvest. VC gave propaganda speeches if Marines came they would burn houses and kill people. BB-G on patrol sent by BB-3 found approx 20 deadfalls a few punji traps. Several trenches which were fouled up by rain only one which was recently used on N side AT970680. (1) TNT booby trap w/pull cord 4' high on bamboo stand. Trap triped by Marine accidently with out casualty.	Sen-2
302100	J-13	302100	From BB-E to BB-3 E-1 rec'd 2 tracer rds over top of bridge from vic 000704 followed by a burst of automatic fire.	Sen-2

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

300600H Aug 65 310600H AUG 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO		MSTF
			Returned fire with SA fire. Sniper fire ceased.	
302200	J-14	302200	From BB-G to BB-2 Request from BB-G on info concerning message sent by Charlie Chan at 301015H Called 1/3 and they said they were there 955688 and encountered no enemy contact	Sen-2
<u>SUMMARY</u>				
1. At 301025H G Co patrol received an undetermined amount of SA fire from AT956678 One Marine KIA. Patrol was reinforced with an additional squad and checked out area without further VC contact.				
2. At 301900H F Co captured 3 VCS at AT982687, AT981687, AT985687 respectively. VCS were forwarded to Hoa Vang Dist Hq for interrogation.				
3. At 301915H H Co captured 7 VCS at BT000660 and BT006670. VCS were forward to Hoa Vang Dist Hq for interrogation				
4. At 301915H G Co patrol reported that villager informed them of 35 VC in Yen Ne (4) taking 5 villagers with them, VC told people to fight with VC or die when Marines came. They had with them a MG and wore black and green camouflage uniforms. Informer also stated that VC tax collector taxed villagers 30% of rice harvest and that VC gave propaganda speeches that if Marines came they would burn houses and kill the people.				
5. At 302030H E Co bridge security reported receiving 2 tracer rounds over the top of bridge followed by a burst of AAA AR fire from vic BT 000704. Returned fire causing fire to cease. No casualties.				
6. G Co patrol found approx 20 dead falls and a few punji traps in Yen Ne (4) Several trenches were located only one of which had been used recently, at 970680. One booby trap pull release type on 4' high bamboo stand was found and accidentally set off. No casualties.				
7. Box Score: 10 VCS Captured				

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

310600H Aug 65 010600H Sept 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION
IN	OUT	NO	TAKEN
DTG			MSTF
311110	J-1	311110 From BB-F to BB-2 Reported finding (1) VN woman in Yen Ne(2) at coord. AT985683. She had a shot wound in the left shoulder that had accured approx 1 month ago. Wound had been treated with sulfer and a dressing not uset by USMC Brought to BAS.	
311145	J-2	311145 From BB-G to BB-2 Co G rec'd heavy sniper fire in front lines from coord AT956678, a sqd. was deployed to silence fire. Co G rec'd (1) WIA from SA fire AT958678. At 1102 one Marine had his leg blown off at the knee from a mine AT955678. The mine was a single mine along trail. The sqd. returned without sighting VC.	Sen-2
311150	J-3	311150 From BE-G to BB-2 Plt from G Co completed sweep of LaBong(3)(AT963677) Apprehended 10 VCS. one rd. of SA fire rec'd from village while making sweep.	Sen-2
311220	J-4	311220 From BB-G to BB-3 11 villagers brought in from LaBong(3) indicates there were several VC in their hamlet who left when Marines came, armed with 60mm mortar & MG wearing green uniform like ARVN. Attitude of people very hostile. Info is likely false.	Sen-2
311330	J-5	311330 From BB-G to BB-3 Scout/Sniper team in La Chau(3) spotted sniper running. Fired at him and think they hit him. They are checking it out. A sqd. from 1st Plt is backing them up. Sniper dressed in uniform, helmet, and cartridge belt carrying a rifle. Neg results on search for body but they are positive they hit VC. While searching a man dressed in black PJ's jumped up from hiding & headed south. They fired but he got away.	
311440	J-6	311440 From BB-G to BB-F-6 BBG said that they had a villager who informs that 100 VC came into village behind friendly lines w/wpns everynight. G wany's wants to speak to S-2 who was att BBF position (monitored)	
311517	J-7	311517 From Sen-2 to BB-2 Rec'd info from Irontree-2 that possible compromise of cnallenge& password written on paper. Lost by	

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

PLT 2/9

Organization

310600H Aug 65

010600H Sept 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN MSTF
IN	OUT	NO		
			Supply Sgt of 1/9. Lost vic LZ for resupply. FG to Radiance	
311530H	J-8	311530H	Challenge and password compromised. G-2 directs Code 52 of msg 040900Z Aug 65	Radiance
311700H	J-9	311700H	BB-2 to Sen-2 11 VC's captured by Golf Co were turned over to HVDH. 5 of the 11 were turned over to ITT because of not belonging to the HVD area.	Sen-2
311535H	J-10	311535H	BB-G to BB-3 Rec'd two(2) WIA's. They were wounded from booby- trap while carrying the KIA back. Coord AT962678.	Sen-2
311630H	J-11	311540H	BB-2 to Sen-2 11 VCS's apprehended by BB-G were forwarded to HVDH and ITT. 6 to HVDH and 5 to Itt.	Sen-2
311800H	J-12	311800H	BB-2 to Sen-2 BB-2 reports on location of 57RR reference Charlie Chan msg 36 Aug 65. BB-2 reconned the area coord 9869 for location of 57RR. Negative results.	Sen-2
311835H	J-13	311835H	BB-G to BB-3 Reports picking up two VCS. Delivering them to HVDH. One from An Trach the other La Bong.	Sen-2
311910H	J-14	311930H	BB-2 to Sen-2 Afternoon spent in search of Cam Ne area in search of hidden 57mm RR reported by Hoa Vang Police Chief. rated A-1 by District, completely negative results from results from search by 2nd Plt Co & recommend rating be lowered drastically.	Sen-2
311937H	J-15	311937H	BB-F to BB-3 ARVN troops by school had fire fight. Reported seeing 20 VC at school house in Duong Son (2).	Sen-2
312040H	J-16	312040H	Sen-2 to BB-2 Hoa Vang District Chief reports following: As a result of Co H Operations on 29 Aug 65, 7 VC local force guerrillas KIA, 10 WIA vic Qua Giang BT0166	S
312245H	J-16	312245H	AO mission request for 0630 1 Sept. 1. Recon east and west banks of Song Yen River between gridlines AT69 and AT 59, 1000 meters on each side of river. Emphasis on any movement in La Chau (3) La Bong (3) area, Report enemy activity and heavily fortified areas. 2. Determine possible HLZ's vic Ha Dong, coord AT9964, Expect SA fire from Ha Dong.	Sen-2

JOURNAL

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

310600H Aug 65 010600H Sept 65

Open

Closed

TIME	SER				ACTION
IN	OUT	NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	TAKEN
					MSTF
312333H	J-17	312332H		Firing coming from ARVN behind school. Fire not coming close to our lines.	Sen-2
312334H	J-18	312333H		BB-F to BB-3 At about 2200, two snipers crawled to within 20-30 meters of our positions(right flank F-2)and cranked off a few rounds. No USMC casualties. No fire was returned because of our own troops in our line of fire.	Sen-2
010328H	J-19	010328H		BB-G to BB-3 Patrol at coord AT966675 is recieving SA fire(approx 5 automatic weapons and 7 rifles from La Bong (3). Patrol has three wounded people with them.	Sen-2
010420H	J-20	010420H		BB-G to BB-3 Patrol back in area, left civilians out.	Sen-2
<u>SUMMARY</u>					
1. At 310800H Co G front lines position received a heavy volume of sniper fire from AT956678. A sqd. was deployed to silence the fire. Co G received 1 WIA WIA from SA fire at AT956678. The sqd returned without finding VC.					
2. AT311150H a plt of Co G completed a sweep of LaBong(3)(AT963677) and received 1 KIA resulting from SA fire from LaChau(3)(AT961676) During sweep 1 rd of sniper fire was rec'd from village without casualty. 10 VCS were brought in and later turned over to HVDH and ITT.					
3. At 311330H Co G Scout/Sniper team in LaBong(3) spotted VC dressed in HC uniform helmet, cartridge belt and carrying a rifle. After checking area body for they came up with neg. results and capture of 1 VCS which was turned over to HVDH.					
4. 311535H Co G received 2 WIA from booby trap while returning with med evac AT962678					
5. At 311835 Co G reported the capture of 2 VCS AnThach(1) and LaBong(2) turned over to HVDH for interrogation.					
6. At 311930H Bn S-2 with plt from Co G reported searching grid sq. 9869 for hidden 57mm RR previously reported by Hoa Vang police chief. Neg. results on A-1 rated info.					
7. At 312333H Co F reported that two snipers crawled within 30 meters and fired at their right flank(AT973684) Fire was not returned because of location of friendly lines. No USMC casualties.					

JOURNAL

S-2

Unit or Staff Section

BLT 2/9

Organization

310600H AUG 65 010601H Sept 65

Open

Closed

ACTION
TAKEN
MSTF

TIME	SER	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO	DTG
8.	At 010328H	Co B patrol	AT966675 received SA fire from Auto Wpns vic La Bong (3)
9.	Co G encountered one booby trap in La Bong (3) (AT962678) a mine in La Chau (3) (AT955678) resulting in three USMC casualties.		
10.	Box Score: A total of 13 VCS captured		